Remote sensing of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence (SIF) in vegetation: 50 years of progress

Gina H. Mohammed^{a*}, Roberto Colombo^b, Elizabeth M. Middleton^c, Uwe Rascher^d,
 Christiaan van der Tol^e, Ladislav Nedbal^d, Yves Goulas^f, Oscar Pérez-Priego^g,
 Alexander Damm^{h,i}, Michele Meroni^j, Joanna Joiner^c, Sergio Cogliati^b,
 Wouter Verhoef^e, Zbyněk Malenovsky^k, Jean-Philippe Gastellu-Etchegorry^l,
 John R. Miller^m, Luis Guanterⁿ, Jose Moreno^o, Ismael Moya^f, Joseph A. Berry^p,
 Christian Frankenberg^q, and Pablo J. Zarco-Tejada^{j,r,s,t}

^a*P&M Technologies, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada*

^b*Remote Sensing of Environmental Dynamics Lab., University of Milano - Bicocca, Milan, Italy*

^c*NASA/Goddard Space Flight Center, Greenbelt, Maryland, United States*

^d*Forschungszentrum Jülich, Institute of Bio- and Geosciences, IBG-2: Plant Sciences, Jülich, Germany*

^e*University of Twente, Faculty of Geo-Information Science and Earth Observation,
 Enschede, The Netherlands*

^f*CNRS, Laboratoire de Météorologie Dynamique (LMD), Ecole Polytechnique, Palaiseau, France*

^g*Department of Biogeochemical Integration, Max Planck Institute for Biogeochemistry, Jena, Germany*

^h*Department of Geography, University of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland*

ⁱ*Eawag, Swiss Federal Institute of Aquatic Science and Technology, Dübendorf, Switzerland*

^j*European Commission, Joint Research Centre (JRC), Ispra (VA), Italy*

^k*Department of Geography and Spatial Sciences, School of Technology, Environments and Design,
 College of Sciences and Engineering, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Australia*

^l*Centre d'Etudes Spatiales de la Biosphère – UPS, CNES, CNRS, IRD,
 Université de Toulouse, Toulouse, France*

^m*Department of Earth and Space Science and Engineering, York University, Toronto, Canada*

ⁿ*German Research Center for Geosciences (GFZ), Remote Sensing Section, Potsdam, Germany*

^o*Department of Earth Physics and Thermodynamics, University of Valencia, Valencia, Spain*

^p*Department of Global Ecology, Carnegie Institution of Washington, Stanford, California, United States*

^q*Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California, United States*

^r*Instituto de Agricultura Sostenible (IAS), Consejo Superior de Investigaciones
 Científicas (CSIC), Córdoba, Spain*

^s*Department of Infrastructure Engineering, Melbourne School of Engineering,
 University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia*

^t*School of Agriculture and Food, Faculty of Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences,
 University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia*

**Correspondence: gina.mohammed@pmtech.ca*

Revision-1 Submitted to: Remote Sensing of Environment, 50th Anniversary Special Issue—

Marvin Bauer. 13 February 2019

Abstract

Remote sensing of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence (SIF) is a rapidly advancing front in terrestrial vegetation science, with emerging capability in space-based methodologies and diverse application prospects. Although remote sensing of SIF – especially from space – is seen as a contemporary new specialty for terrestrial plants, it is founded upon a multi-decadal history of research, applications, and sensor developments in active and passive sensing of chlorophyll fluorescence. Current technical capabilities allow SIF to be measured across a range of biological, spatial, and temporal scales. As an optical signal, SIF may be assessed remotely using high-resolution spectral sensors in tandem with state-of-the-art algorithms to distinguish the emission from reflected and/or scattered ambient light. Because the red to far-red SIF emission is detectable non-invasively, it may be sampled repeatedly to acquire spatio-temporally explicit information about photosynthetic light responses and steady-state behaviour in vegetation. Progress in this field is accelerating with innovative sensor developments, retrieval methods, and modelling advances. This review distills the historical and current developments spanning the last several decades. It highlights SIF heritage and complementarity within the broader field of fluorescence science, the maturation of physiological and radiative transfer modelling, SIF signal retrieval strategies, techniques for field and airborne sensing, advances in satellite-based systems, and applications of these capabilities in evaluation of photosynthesis and stress effects. Progress, challenges, and future directions are considered for this unique avenue of remote sensing.

60 **Keywords**

61 (1) Sun-induced fluorescence; (2) Steady-state photosynthesis; (3) Stress detection; (4) Radiative
62 transfer modelling; (5) SIF retrieval methods; (6) Satellite sensors; (7) Airborne instruments;
63 (8) Applications; (9) Terrestrial vegetation; (10) Passive optical techniques; (11) Review.

64 **Table of contents**

65 Abstract 2
66 Keywords 3
67 Table of contents..... 3
68 1. Introduction..... 5
69 2. Steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence and vegetation physiology 9
70 2.1. Fluorescence basics..... 9
71 2.2. Methodological advances in measuring steady-state fluorescence under controlled
72 conditions 13
73 2.3. Transitioning from lab to field..... 15
74 2.4. Lessons for remote sensing of SIF 16
75 3. Early evidence of steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence effects on leaf and canopy spectra .. 19
76 4. Modelling the effects of chlorophyll fluorescence through the canopy 25
77 4.1. Fundamentals of chlorophyll fluorescence modelling..... 25
78 4.2. Leaf physiological models of steady-state fluorescence..... 27
79 4.3. Leaf radiative transfer models for fluorescence..... 29
80 4.4. Canopy radiative transfer models for fluorescence 31
81 4.5. Integrated canopy fluorescence and photosynthesis models 34
82 4.6. Lessons learned using these models 35
83 4.7. Challenges and future directions in modelling 38
84 5. SIF estimation methods..... 40
85 5.1. General strategies..... 40
86 5.2. Retrieval of SIF at selected absorption bands..... 44
87 5.2.1. Oxygen absorption bands..... 44
88 5.2.2. Fraunhofer lines 45
89 5.3. Retrieval of the full SIF spectrum..... 46

90	5.3.1. Spectrum fitting	47
91	5.3.2. Model-inversion methods	47
92	5.4. Atmospheric correction, illumination, and surface anisotropy	49
93	5.5. Assessment of SIF retrieval accuracy	51
94	5.6. Challenges and future directions in SIF retrieval	53
95	6. SIF measurement technologies – Field and airborne systems	55
96	6.1. Technological overview	55
97	6.2. Hand-held leaf instrumentation.....	56
98	6.3. Top-of-canopy spectrometers	56
99	6.4. Airborne systems	59
100	6.4.1. Low-altitude systems – Unmanned aerial vehicles.....	59
101	6.4.2. Medium- or high-altitude systems	62
102	6.5. Adapting theory to the ‘real world’	65
103	6.6. Challenges and future directions in field and airborne sensing of SIF	67
104	7. SIF measurement technologies – Satellite systems	69
105	7.1. Technological overview.....	69
106	7.2. The FLuorescence EXplorer (FLEX): A tandem mission with Sentinel-3.....	70
107	7.3. Atmospheric chemistry satellites used for SIF retrieval	73
108	7.4. Factors affecting SIF retrieval accuracy of satellite data.....	77
109	7.5. Challenges and future directions in satellite sensing of SIF	78
110	8. Applications of remotely sensed SIF	80
111	8.1. Studies – and lessons learned.....	80
112	8.1.1. Ground-based canopy studies	80
113	8.1.2. Airborne-based studies.....	86
114	8.1.3. Satellite-based studies	88
115	8.2. Summary of SIF drivers and influential factors.....	91
116	8.3. Challenges and future directions for applications.....	94
117	9. Conclusion	97
118	Acknowledgements.....	98
119	Acronyms and abbreviations.....	99
120	References.....	101
121	Figure captions.....	136
122	Table titles and descriptions.....	138

1. Introduction

The first recorded observation of solar-induced fluorescence (SIF) was made almost two centuries ago when Sir David Brewster, a Scottish preacher, discovered that a beam of sunlight striking a green alcoholic extract of laurel leaves elicited a brilliant red light (Brewster, 1834). He also noted that, as the light passed through successive ‘thicknesses’ of the extract, the emission changed colour from red to orange to yellow – this transition possibly being the first evidence of re-absorption by chlorophyll (Govindjee, 1995). Professor G.G. Stokes (1852) later coined the term ‘fluorescence’ to describe the emission. The likelihood of a link between the emission and photosynthetic assimilation was suggested by Müller (1874), and this idea was confirmed in the seminal work of Kautsky and Hirsch (1931), who revealed the kinetics of chlorophyll-*a* fluorescence (CF) emission in dark-adapted, suddenly illuminated leaves. Using only their eyes to track the initial fluorescence peak and its prompt decay to a lower steady-state level, they correlated this signature with the time course of CO₂ assimilation.

The theme of covariation between CF and photosynthesis was studied by McAlister and Myers (1940), who described two processes – one involving an inverse relation between rate of CO₂ uptake and intensity of fluorescence, the other a direct relationship. The key to this dual response was offered by Duysens and Sweers (1963), who pioneered the use of modulated excitation light – as is used in modern-day pulse-amplitude modulation (PAM) fluorimetry – and were the first to describe the active regulation of fluorescence yield by the process we now call “non-photochemical quenching” (Krause and Weis, 1991; Weis and Berry, 1987). The Duysens and

Sweers (1963) approach was used to establish a quantitative relationship between fluorescence yield and the rate of electron transport (Genty et al., 1989; Weis and Berry, 1987).

These pioneers prepared the stage for analysis of CF to become an established protocol in photosynthesis research and applications in forestry, crop science, horticulture, and ecophysiology (reviews by Baker and Rosenqvist, 2004; DeEll and Toivonen, 2003; Govindjee, 2004; Krause and Weis, 1991, 1984; Lichtenthaler, 1989; Lichtenthaler and Rinderle, 1988; Mohammed et al., 1995; Papageorgiou and Govindjee, 2004; Tremblay et al., 2012). PAM fluorimetry is now used routinely to monitor photosynthetic responses. CF is informative about the light reactions of Photosystem II (PSII) especially, and is non-invasive, rapidly performed, and field-portable (Duysens, 1963; Franck and Herzfeld, 1941; Franck et al., 1941; Papageorgiou and Govindjee, 2004; Porcar-Castell et al., 2014; Schreiber, 2004; Schreiber et al., 1986). The catch is that PAM requires active manipulation of the light environment, limiting the approach to small scale (i.e., mostly single leaf) applications.

As an optical signal, CF can be remotely sensed. This generally relies on passive measurement of SIF instead of active techniques using artificial excitation light. Remote sensing of fluorescence, already well-established in aquatic science since the early 1960s (reviews by Blondeau-Patissier et al., 2014; Gower, 2016), is a more recent endeavour in terrestrial science (reviews by Frankenberg and Berry, 2018; Malenovsky et al., 2009; Meroni et al., 2009; Middleton et al., 2018; Moya and Cerovic, 2004; Moya et al., 1992; Zhang et al., 2009). Passive airborne sensors for fluorescence assessment include hyperspectral imaging systems able to retrieve discrete emission bands and potentially the full SIF emission spectrum, with high spatial granularity for

field applications (e.g., Damm et al., 2011; Frankenberg et al., 2018; Meroni et al., 2009; Rascher et al., 2015; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2018, 2013b).

Atmospheric satellite sensors from several missions have been used to measure far-red SIF in terrestrial vegetation. They include: the Greenhouse gases Observing SATellite (GOSAT) – Thermal And Near-infrared Sensor for carbon Observation Fourier Transform Spectrometer (TANSO-FTS); the Meteorological Operational satellite (MetOp) – Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment-2 (GOME-2) sensor; the Environmental Satellite (EnviSat) – SCanning Imaging Absorption spectroMeter for Atmospheric CHartographY (SCIAMACHY), and MEidium Resolution Imaging Spectrometer (MERIS); the Orbiting Carbon Observatory (OCO-2); the Sentinel-5 Precursor (S-5P) – TROPOspheric Monitoring Instrument (TROPOMI); and the Carbon Dioxide Observation Satellite (TanSat) – Atmospheric Carbon dioxide Grating Spectrometer (ACGS) (Du et al., 2018; Frankenberg et al., 2011b; Guanter et al., 2007; Joiner et al., 2012, 2011; Köhler et al., 2018a; Sun et al., 2018). Applications of this satellite data are being studied for estimation of photosynthesis and stress effects (e.g., He et al., 2017; Köhler et al., 2018b; Li et al., 2018b; MacBean et al., 2018; Middleton et al., 2018; Qiu et al., 2018; Smith et al., 2018; Verma et al., 2017). None of those satellite systems were intended originally for measuring SIF, and only recently was the first global mission approved that is designed specifically for SIF measurement of terrestrial vegetation – the FLuorescence EXplorer (FLEX) (Drusch et al., 2017).

The vision to utilize remotely-detected fluorescence for ecological purposes is not entirely new. Almost 30 years ago, Krause and Weis (1991) presciently speculated that “...extension of fluorescence measurements to large-scale spectroscopy may be useful in basic and applied

environmental research, such as mapping of the photosynthetic activity of terrestrial and marine vegetation.” Progress in that direction was realized when chlorophyll fluorescence was shown experimentally and analytically to be a signal superimposed upon apparent reflectance spectra in leaves and canopies (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000a, 2000b). Later, Moya and Cerovic (2004) commented that “...it is surprising that, even after a quarter of a century of research on satellite detection of chlorophyll fluorescence, no operational system has yet even been developed” (a situation they considered true to some extent for airborne systems as well). Today, there are exceptional breakthroughs on these fronts – in SIF sensor technologies, retrieval algorithms, and the modelling of leaf and canopy fluorescence and photosynthesis (Cogliati et al., 2015b; Damm et al., 2014; Frankenberg et al., 2012; Gastellu-Etchegorry et al., 2017; Hernández-Clemente et al., 2017; Joiner et al., 2016; Pedrós et al., 2010; Van der Tol et al., 2014, 2009a, 2009b; Verhoef et al., 2018; Vilfan et al., 2016; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2013b, 2006; Zhao et al., 2016). Much has occurred in fluorescence science since Brewster recorded that first observation! Now, fluorescence may be ‘viewed’ at multiple and complementary scales – and even from space.

This review synthesizes developments in terrestrial SIF remote sensing over the last 50 years. It covers essential fluorescence basics, historical progress delineating fluorescence effects upon leaf and canopy reflectance spectra, advances in modelling, SIF retrieval methods, remote sensing technologies, and applications. As a synoptic overview, it complements recent reviews focused more specifically on fluorescence-photosynthesis linkages, SIF retrieval methods, applications, or instrumentation (Ač et al., 2015; Frankenberg and Berry, 2018; Garbulsky et al., 2014a, 2014b; Malenovský et al., 2009; Meroni et al., 2009; Middleton et al., 2018; Porcar-Castell et al., 2014; Zhang et al., 2009).

Our paper is dedicated to Dr. Marvin Bauer, who was pivotal for the communication of scientific advances in remote sensing of chlorophyll fluorescence during his tenure as Senior Editor of *Remote Sensing of Environment*. Dr. Bauer engaged this emerging specialty with a balance of curiosity and caution, weighing its application and relevance to the field of remote sensing. Subsequent reporting of fluorescence science in this journal (and others) over the decades attests to his willingness to debut many advances in this field.

2. Steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence and vegetation physiology

2.1. Fluorescence basics

The CF spectral emission spans approximately 650-800 nm in intact leaves, with two maxima (under normal ambient temperatures) – one in the red spectral region around 685-690 nm (F_{685}) and the other as a shoulder in the far-red (near-infrared) around 730-740 nm (F_{740}). Two photosystems are involved: PSII, which emits in both the red and far-red regions of the spectrum, and PSI, which emits mainly in the far-red (Boardman et al., 1966; Govindjee, 1995; Murata et al., 1966; Pfündel, 1998) (**Figure 1**). Emission of CF is one of the pathways by which plants dissipate excitation energy absorbed from Photosynthetically Active Radiation (PAR), the others being photochemical electron transport and two types of thermal energy dissipation – constitutive (i.e., internal conversions at the level of the chlorophyll molecule that change over extended timeframes or seasonally), and regulated (i.e., photosystem and molecular processes that respond rapidly to short-term changes in light intensity) (Hendrickson et al., 2004; Kitajima and Butler, 1975; Krause and Weis, 1991; Lichtenthaler and Rinderle, 1988; Papageorgiou and Govindjee, 2004; Porcar-Castell et al., 2014).

The dynamic nature of fluorescence emission from plants – evident under varying light intensity or, in the extreme, to sudden dark-to-light transition – is due to changing photochemical and non-

Figure 1. Distribution of absorbed light energy in leaves under steady-state conditions. Absorbed light may be used for photochemistry, dissipated thermally, or re-emitted as chlorophyll fluorescence. Lower graph: Conceptual figure of leaf fluorescence emission, with maxima in the red and far-red spectral regions, and arising from photosystems PSII and PSI. PSII contributes to both red and far-red emissions, and PSI mainly to the far-red region. In healthy green leaves the red peak typically is lower than the far-red one, due to greater re-absorption of red fluorescence by chlorophyll during the transit of fluorescence to the leaf surface. (Plant drawing courtesy of C. van der Tol; lower graph courtesy of U. Rascher, and adapted.)

photochemical quenching in the photosystem. The term ‘quenching’ may be used to represent all processes that reduce fluorescence emission (Krause and Weis, 1991). Photochemical quenching (PQ) indicates the availability of open PSII reaction centres for photochemistry. In dark-adapted foliage that is suddenly exposed to strong light, PQ is quickly saturated, causing fluorescence to

rise to a maximum ($F_{\max}$); concomitantly, non-photochemical processes are triggered to harmlessly dissipate absorbed excessive light energy until PQ is re-established, allowing fluorescence to decline to a 'steady-state' level after a few minutes of illumination (Bradbury and Baker, 1981; Demmig-Adams et al., 2012; Genty et al., 1990). Outdoors, steady-state fluorescence is dynamically tuned by the balance of photochemical and non-photochemical processes responding to light intensities and other environmental conditions. CF quantum yield *in vivo* usually is less than 10%, with typical values of 0.5-3% under steady-state illumination and unimpaired electron transport (Porcar-Castell et al., 2014); CF lifetimes are also extremely short (on the order of tens to hundreds of picoseconds) (Schmuck and Moya, 1994).

Steady-state fluorescence is sometimes called terminal or stationary fluorescence (in Kautsky induction kinetics) and denoted as F_T , F_t , or F_S (Maxwell and Johnson, 2000; Van Kooten and Snel, 1990). Specific metrics quantify F_T , F_t , or F_S (Toivonen and Vidaver, 1984; Schreiber et al., 1986; Soukupová et al., 2008); PSII maximal or effective quantum yield (Genty et al., 1989); amplitude of the individual emission peaks, or their ratio (Agati et al., 1995; Campbell et al., 2007; Kuckenberg et al., 2009; Lichtenthaler and Rinderle, 1988); fluorescence lifetime (Cerovic et al., 1996); spectral wavelength position of the peaks (Kancheva et al., 2007); fluorescence band width (Subhash and Mohanan, 1997); area under the spectral emission curve (Srivastava and Pandey, 2012; Subhash, 1995); and fluorescence spatial patterns (Lichtenthaler and Rinderle, 1988).

Sensitivity of PSII reactions to abiotic and biotic stresses results in impairments of photochemical electron transport capacity, often readily echoed in changes to the fluorescence emission (Ač et al., 2015), and reflecting a complex relationship between CF and carbon

assimilation (Ireland et al., 1984). Although photochemical electron transport enables CO₂ assimilation, the two processes are not always tightly coupled because electron fluxes can take alternative routes (e.g., photorespiration), especially in the presence of stress (Takahashi and Badger, 2011). Strategies for photoprotection involve multiple mechanisms in addition to thermal dissipation. These include: avoidance of light absorption via leaf or chloroplast movements; screening of photoradiation; scavenging of reactive oxygen species; photorespiration; cyclic electron flow around PSI; redistribution of light energy between PSII and PSI via state transitions (migration of light harvesting complexes); and adjustments in photosystem stoichiometry (relative amounts of PSII and PSI) (Brugnoli and Björkman, 1992; Dall'Osto et al., 2014; Demmig-Adams et al., 2012; Krause and Weis, 1991; Takahashi and Badger, 2011). Although these are 'non-photochemical' in a generic sense, the more specific, regulated thermal dissipation is usually intended by the term 'non-photochemical quenching' (NPQ), which is assessed by active fluorescence sensors (albeit imperfectly as they cannot exclude all the other forms of photoprotection during measurement). The NPQ mechanism that is most ubiquitous among plants involves interconversion of the xanthophyll carotenoids violaxanthin, antheraxanthin, and zeaxanthin (Demmig-Adams, 1990; Demmig-Adams et al., 2012, 1990; Goss and Lepetit, 2015). A complementary xanthophyll mechanism is the lutein-epoxide cycle, which is more restricted taxonomically (e.g., shade-tolerant or woody species) (García-Plazaola et al., 2012; Matsubara et al., 2007).

By the time fluorescence emission reaches a remote sensor, it has been subjected to the influences of diverse drivers in the vegetation, environment, and atmosphere, which can affect quenching, light absorption, re-absorption and scattering of fluorescence signals [see also

Sections 4 and 8]. Disentangling the effects and importance of the various factors in a given situation is a focus of mechanistic interpretation of fluorescence data [**Section 4**] and is relevant to the effective usage of fluorescence as an optical proxy for photosynthesis and associated stress effects (Ač et al., 2015; Paul-Limoges et al., 2018; Verrelst et al., 2016, 2015b).

2.2. Methodological advances in measuring steady-state fluorescence under controlled conditions

Fluorescence assessment in the laboratory, growth chamber, or greenhouse has utilized a suite of measurement devices, including fluorescence microscopes, spectroscopic or spectrofluorimetric devices, portable fluorometers, and imaging tools (Kalaji et al., 2012; Mohammed et al., 1995). These have allowed study of fluorescence induction kinetics and steady-state behaviour at scales ranging from isolated photosystems to small vegetation canopies (**Table 1**) (reviews by Bolhàr-Nordenkamp et al., 1989; Fernandez-Jaramillo et al., 2012; Kalaji et al., 2012; Mohammed et al., 1995). They have enabled the study of leaf ultrastructural influences on light absorption, scattering, transmission, and fluorescence re-absorption (Kalaji et al., 2012), and of non-chlorophyll fluorophores and absorbers in leaf tissues (Bornman et al., 1991; Buschmann et al., 2000; Chappelle and Williams, 1987; Kalaji et al., 2012; Vogelmann and Evans, 2002).

Imaging of CF reveals spatial and temporal heterogeneities on leaf or plant surfaces due to biotic and abiotic stress factors (Barón et al., 2016; Buschmann et al., 2009; Donaldson and Williams, 2018; Gorbe and Calatayud, 2012; Lang et al., 1996; Middleton et al., 2005; Nedbal and Whitmarsh, 2004; Nedbal et al., 2000; Oxborough, 2004; Rascher and Lüttge, 2002; Rascher et

Table 1. Laboratory technologies to measure steady-state fluorescence. Symbols: ✓ standard feature, ⊙ requires specialized configuration, ◇ provides mainly qualitative information.

Technology type	Steady-state CF feature							
	Location within leaf	Amplitude (intensity)	Quenching analysis	Life-time	Red, far-red, full emission	Integrated CF over branch / plant	Effective PSII quantum yield	Heterogeneity of CF over leaf / plant
fluorescence microscopes [1]	✓	◇	-	-	-	-	-	✓
cryo-F-microscopes [2]	✓	✓	⊙	-	⊙	-	⊙	-
confocal & two-photon microscopes [3]	✓	◇	⊙	-	-	-	-	-
fiber-optic microprobes [4]	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
imaging systems (PAM etc.) [5]	-	✓	✓	-	-	✓	✓	✓
high-resolution spectrometers (spectroradiometers) [6]	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
spectro-fluorimeters [7]	-	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓
continuous excitation fluorometers [8]	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
integrating- sphere fluorometer [9]	-	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	-
laser-induced fluorescence (LIF) systems [10]	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓
τ-LIDARs [11]	-	-	-	✓	-	-	-	-
PAM systems (excluding imaging) [12]	-	✓	✓	-	-	-	✓	-
laser-induced fluorometers measuring fluorescence transients and PSII effective antenna size [13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	✓	-

[1] Buurman et al., 1992; Kalaji et al., 2012; Murchie and Lawson, 2013. [2] Vácha et al., 2007. [3] Benediktyová and Nedbal, 2009; Osmond et al., 1999. [4] Bornman et al., 1991. [5] Aldea et al., 2006; Calatayud et al., 2006; Genty and Meyer, 1995; Gorbe and Calatayud, 2012; Nedbal et al., 2000; Oxborough, 2004. [6] Dobrowski et al., 2005; Julitta et al., 2016; Magney et al., 2017; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2003, 2001, 2000a, 2000b. [7] Boardman et al., 1966; Gitelson et al., 1998; Govindjee, 1995; Mohanty et al., 1972; Papageorgiou, 1975. [8] Bolhár-Nordenkampf et al., 1989*; Mohammed et al., 1995*; Öquist and Wass, 1988; Strasser et al., 1995. [9] Toivonen and Vidaver, 1984. [10] Buschmann and Lichtenthaler, 1998; Buschmann et al., 2000; Cecchi et al., 1994; Lichtenthaler and Rinderle, 1988*; Omasa et al., 2007; Ounis et al., 2001; Rosema et al., 1991; Stober et al., 1994; Szabò et al., 1992. [11] Cerovic et al., 1996; Moya et al., 1995. [12] Magney et al., 2017; Schreiber, 2004; Schreiber et al., 1986. [13] Keller et al., 2018; Kolber and Falkowski, 1993; Kolber et al., 1998; Nedbal et al., 1999. *Review.

al., 2001). Imaging techniques have been combined with other methods like gas exchange or infrared thermography to investigate the spatial distribution of photosynthetic variables, stomatal function, and water use efficiency (Chaerle et al., 2007; Lawson, 2009; Murchie and Lawson, 2013).

Laboratory spectroscopic methods have been used to examine fluorescence induction and decay kinetics, derive excitation-emission matrices (Louis et al., 2006), and discriminate PSII and PSI fluorescence (Franck et al., 2002; Palombi et al., 2011; Papageorgiou, 1975; Vácha et al., 2007). They also have supported the development of leaf and canopy fluorescence models (Pedrós et al., 2010, 2008; Van der Tol et al., 2009a, 2009b). Combinations and special configurations of devices have been used as well – such as a PAM fluorometer with a spectroradiometer to probe changes in the green spectral region related to NPQ (Gamon et al. 1997, 1992, 1990; Wong and Gamon, 2015); a fluorescence spectrometer and an integrating sphere to quantify fluorescence re-absorption by chlorophyll (Gitelson et al., 1998); an integrating sphere with spectral detectors to study CF in whole plants or branches (Toivonen and Vidaver, 1984), or fluorescence effects on apparent reflectance (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2003, 2000a, 2000b); and passive with active sensors to follow induction kinetics (Moya et al., 2004), spectrally-resolved fluorescence emission signatures, quenching parameters, and other photosynthetic variables (Magney et al., 2017; Meroni et al., 2008; Wyber et al., 2017).

2.3. Transitioning from lab to field

Since the late 1980s, portable devices increasingly have dominated laboratory and field-based CF science. The PAM systems have been used extensively for leaf-level work (Schreiber, 2004;

Schreiber et al., 1986) (e.g., from Heinz Walz GmbH, Germany; Hansatech Instruments Ltd., UK; Photon Systems Instruments, Czech Republic; Opti-Sciences, USA). Some systems also measure gas exchange, chlorophyll content, and other spectral characteristics (e.g., from PP Systems, USA; LI-COR, USA; PhotosynQ, USA). Fluorescence lifetime has been analyzed, as it is correlated with CF yield and is feasible for short-distance assessments (e.g., a few meters) (Cerovic et al., 1996; Moya and Cerovic, 2004; Moya et al., 1995; Terjung, 1998). Micro-lidars have been used in short-range work (1-10 meters) (Flexas et al., 2000; Ounis et al., 2001), but delivering high intensity light pulses from great distances in order to saturate photosynthesis has been technically challenging. The LIFT method (Kolber et al., 2005) uses fast repetition of high-power laser diode or LED pulses to partially reduce the plastoquinone pool and can allow distances up to 50 m. A recent version is smaller and still allows a full suite of active fluorescence parameters and canopy reflectance in a fast scanning mode (Keller et al. in press).

Airborne lasers for excitation of fluorescence generally require high-peak-power sources (Chekalyuk et al., 2000; Hoge and Swift, 1981; Kim, 1973) that can pose risks to eye safety. However, Ounis et al. (2016) found that eye safety is achievable with appropriate operational conditions using an airborne platform for laser-induced fluorescence (LIF), SIF, reflectance, and waveform analysis of the backscattered laser signal – thereby safely deriving a multiple set of vegetation variables to help disentangle the effects of different SIF drivers.

2.4. Lessons for remote sensing of SIF

Research into fluorescence-photosynthesis relationships, stress effects, and confounding factors has been greatly facilitated by the variety of measurement tools and the use of controlled studies.

Such studies have been helpful for development and refinement of models representing fluorescence-photosynthesis linkages in different vegetation types, radiative transfer of fluorescence in leaves and small canopies, and fluorescence superimpositional effects upon reflectance [Sections 3 and 4]. Key messages have emerged from such research. First, steady-state fluorescence is influenced by a range of factors, including environmental conditions, structural traits, stress effects, and light absorption by chlorophyll (Buschmann, 2007; Cecchi et al., 1994; Chappelle and Williams, 1987; Strand and Öquist, 1988; Stober et al., 1994; Valentini et al., 1994; Vogelmann et al., 1996). Therefore, ancillary information is needed to reduce sources of error in interpretation of fluorescence changes and for parameterization of models (Mohammed et al., 2016, 2003, 1995). Second, since re-absorption reduces the visible fluorescence below that initially produced by the photosystems (e.g., Gitelson et al., 1998; Lichtenthaler and Rinderle, 1988), quantification of the re-absorption effect requires radiative transfer theory [Section 4] and understanding of leaf anatomical effects on light penetration, scattering, transmission, and re-absorption. Third, it can be advantageous to measure more than one fluorescence variable. Having both red and far-red fluorescence has been shown empirically to be advantageous for studying fluorescence-photosynthesis associations, stress effects, and influences due to vegetation type (Chappelle and Williams, 1987; Middleton et al., 1996; Valentini et al., 1994). Atherton et al. (2016) concluded that the selection of optimal fluorescence wavelengths requires further experimental work to fully characterize the spectral properties and controlling factors of the signal across relevant scales. Several steady-state fluorescence indicators have been identified from fundamental studies and are relevant for the design of future remote sensors and associated ground-based activities (Drusch et al., 2017; Fernandez-Jaramillo et al., 2012; Maxwell and Johnson, 2000; Mohammed et al., 2003, 1995; Roháček et al., 2008).

Transferability of lab-based fluorescence results to field situations, and likewise that of active to passive methods, is subject to caveats. Laboratory results might not mirror *in-situ* behaviour due to differences in growing environments, sampling protocols, and sensor operating conditions (Maxwell and Johnson, 2000; Stober et al., 1994). Data from active and passive techniques might not be consistently comparable (Goulas et al., 2017; Porcar-Castell et al., 2014; Rascher et al., 2009), and this continues to be investigated (Ač et al., 2015; Cecchi et al., 1994; Magney et al., 2017; Wyber et al., 2017). Artificial excitation light sources differ from sunlight in spectral composition, intensity and directionality (affecting light penetration, emission wavelength, and re-absorption) (Cerovic et al., 1999). Portable fluorometers using red excitation light can be biased toward the far-red region of the emission (to avoid overlap between excitation and emitted light) (Kalaji et al., 2014; Porcar-Castell et al., 2014), whereas blue light stimulates the full CF emission but mainly from superficial leaf layers. A helpful approach is to analyze excitation-emission matrices to reveal illumination effects (Corp et al., 2003; Louis et al., 2006; Middleton et al., 2008). Further comparative work is warranted, and assumptions must be well understood (Porcar-Castell et al., 2014).

Recognizing the above caveats, future lab-scale or controlled-environment trials can support SIF remote sensing activities in several ways: (i) creation of spectral-fluorescence-physiology databases and libraries to support calibration, modelling and interpretation of remotely sensed SIF; (ii) elucidation of confounding factors for interpretation of SIF changes; (iii) identification of ancillary data types needed for airborne or space-based missions; (iv) prototyping and refinement of remote sensor specifications and spatio-temporal sampling protocols; (v) testing of

field sensors to be used in ground-truthing and validation; and (vi) determination of confidence margins and constraints for applications, based on vegetational and environmental variables.

3. Early evidence of steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence effects on leaf and canopy spectra

Before the year 2000, measurement technology was limited in its capacity to provide convincing evidence that for vegetation in natural light the very small upwelling fluorescence signal could be reliably distinguished in the presence of the dominant reflected radiance signal.

Consequently, first references on the topic were qualitative or tentative. Buschmann and Lichtenthaler (1988) inspected reflectance and fluorescence signatures using the Visible Infrared Reflectance Absorbance Fluorescence (VIRAF) spectrometer and concluded that the fluorescence emission could probably influence the red edge spectral region – in particular around 750 nm. McFarlane et al. (1980) and Carter et al. (1996, 1990) used a Fraunhofer Line Radiometer and the Fraunhofer Line Depth (FLD) measurement principle to study fluorescence in the H α line (656 nm) and the O₂-B absorption band (687 nm), revealing changes in SIF from leaves or canopies with treatments of herbicide, water stress, or light regime. Later, other studies evaluated relationships between reflectance indices and fluorescence, especially trends between the Photochemical Reflectance Index (PRI) and fluorescence-based indicators of PSII photochemical efficiency in the context of radiation-use-efficiency estimations (Gamon et al., 1997; Peñuelas et al., 1998, 1997). Using calculations of reflectance-difference spectra between dark-adapted and light-adapted leaves, Gamon and Surfus (1999) showed that xanthophyll pigment de-epoxidation and CF emission affected the reflectance signatures of vegetation after

exposure to white light (**Figure 2**). Nevertheless, the main focus of this work was on the PRI, and particularly its relative increment (Δ PRI) as a direct indicator of xanthophyll cycle pigment activity. As yet, no quantitative assessments were carried out to demonstrate the reliability of the fluorescence emission extracted from the leaf spectral radiance or apparent spectral reflectance.

After these first qualitative demonstrations of the potential effects of chlorophyll fluorescence superimposed on the apparent reflectance, a series of laboratory-based experiments were undertaken aimed at its quantitative assessment both at the leaf level (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000a, 1999a) and at the canopy level using the Compact Airborne Spectrographic Imager (CASI)

Figure 2. Leaf reflectance spectra of *Helianthus annuus* (sunflower), (a) in the dark state (solid line) and after 10 minutes of exposure to light (dotted line); (b) reflectance-difference calculation (dark-state minus light-state), showing the effects due to xanthophyll pigment de-epoxidation in the green region, and chlorophyll fluorescence quenching in the red-edge region. (Source: Gamon and Surfus, 1999.)

(Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000b, 1999b). Experiments were conducted with an integrating sphere to examine the leaf optical properties with and without a cut-off bandpass filter (<695 nm), allowing leaves to be illuminated thereby without and with fluorescence-exciting radiation (**Figure 3**, left). These experiments were also carried out with the CASI to acquire imagery over plant seedlings (**Figure 3**, centre), which enabled the quantitative demonstration at the image level (i.e., canopy level) of a fluorescence signal superimposed upon the apparent reflectance. These results were further validated via the development of a leaf radiative transfer model (RTM), named the Fluorescence–Reflectance–Transmittance (FRT) model, based on the doubling method that accounted for the within-leaf fluorescence signal (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000a) (**Figure 3**, right). These leaf- and canopy-level experiments, along with the physical modelling approach, served as a quantitative demonstration that the fluorescence emission could be extracted and, more importantly, that the observed fluorescence signal effects on the apparent reflectance agreed with independently acquired fluorescence data using the PAM-2000 instrument. It was further demonstrated that the experimental protocols used to extract the fluorescence signal from the leaf reflectance spectra were consistent with basic radiative transfer theory.

Those experiments and the modelling work proved that the SIF emission was superimposed upon the apparent reflectance acquired by the “*narrow-band*” imaging spectrometers of that time (i.e., imagers with spectral resolution, SR, in the range of 2.5 to 10 nm full-width-at-half-maximum, FWHM). Further efforts attempted to quantify the fluorescence signal under natural illumination (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2002, 2001) using CASI imagery acquired over *Acer saccharum* M. (sugar maple) sites in Canada. Flights conducted over the course of diurnal experiments under natural

Figure 3. Reflectance differences between a dark-adapted and light-adapted leaf of *Acer saccharum* (sugar maple) showing the spectral differences in the blue region, in the green region due to the xanthophyll pigment dynamics, and in the red edge region due to the fluorescence emission (**left**). Canopy level reflectance of dark-adapted seedlings after illumination with white light, showing the fluorescence signal extracted by spectral subtraction using the CASI imager after three minutes (**centre**). First attempts of fluorescence simulation by radiative transfer with the Fluorescence–Reflectance–Transmittance model to simulate leaf reflectance accounting for the fluorescence emission (**right**). (Source: Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000a, 2000b.)

light conditions and over forest sites with different levels of stress demonstrated that the SIF signal could be extracted by reflectance subtraction methods. Reflectance differences calculated between early and midday imagery acquired by CASI showed spectral differences that at the time were associated with the diminution of the fluorescence emission as a function of stress over the course of the diurnal cycle. Moreover, the derivative reflectance calculated from canopy-level CASI airborne imagery showed a peak at the 700-730 nm region which was experimentally shown to relate to stress conditions and potentially to be caused by fluorescence emission and chlorophyll content changes in vegetation under stress.

The derivative-based peak feature discussed in Zarco-Tejada et al. (2002), which responded as a function of forest health condition, was further investigated in a series of laboratory experiments (Dobrowski et al., 2005; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2003). The studies of this feature, observed on the derivative reflectance with heat- and light-induced stress in growth chambers, demonstrated that

the diurnal dynamics of the chlorophyll fluorescence emission could be tracked at the canopy level, mimicking the dynamics of the steady-state fluorescence measured concurrently and corresponding with induced stress levels. Dobrowski et al. (2005) successfully extracted the fluorescence signal in diurnal experiments designed to induce stress, analyzing the dynamics of the recovery from stress in the reflectance spectra. They proved the link between the fluorescence variables extracted from canopy reflectance and plant photosynthesis measured at the same time. Later, Campbell et al. (2008) showed the contribution of CF to the apparent reflectance of corn leaves in time-resolved laboratory measurements using a solar simulator and blocking filters (which blocked incoming light in the PAR region to prevent fluorescence excitation, similarly to what was done by Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000a). This concept was extended to leaf-based assessments under ambient field conditions using a spectroradiometer coupled with a simple leaf clip (the FluoWat) having blocking filters; this approach has enabled the separation of spectral reflectance and fluorescence across the full emission spectrum for a number of species and physiological conditions (Van Wittenberghe et al., 2014, 2013).

New experiments to extract chlorophyll fluorescence signals using the FLD principle with the oxygen absorption feature became possible with spectrometers able to provide sub-nanometer resolutions [**Section 5**] (Meroni and Colombo, 2006; Pérez-Priego et al., 2005). In water stress experiments conducted under natural light and field conditions, Pérez-Priego et al. (2005) demonstrated that the radiance in-filling within the O₂-A feature was related to steady-state fluorescence, an indicator of the water stress dynamics over the course of diurnal experiments. More importantly, they proved experimentally that sub-nanometer spectrometers could be used to understand the radiance variations embedded in the O₂-B and O₂-A absorption bands

(Figure 4). This approach would be used several years later, along with narrow-band spectrometers, as standard protocols for validation of fluorescence results. The FLD principle has been successfully applied to leaf radiance spectra to track changes in the photosynthetic apparatus of herbicide-treated vegetation (Meroni and Colombo, 2006), demonstrating the feasibility of the oxygen features for fluorescence quantification using high-resolution spectrometers [Section 5].

Figure 4. Canopy radiance measured from *Olea europea* (olive) trees under water stress levels using a sub-nanometer spectrometer covering the O₂-B and O₂-A regions (left) and the detailed absorption features observed (right). (Source: Pérez-Priego et al., 2005.)

The experiments described here were critical for the understanding of the fluorescence emission effects on apparent reflectance and for convincing the scientific community of the feasibility of measuring fluorescence from passive reflectance spectra. (Although now widely accepted, doubts still existed until the late 1990s.) The initial qualitative descriptions by Buschmann and Lichtenthaler (1988) followed by Gamon and Surfus (1999) served to encourage further progress on the quantitative assessments as part of detailed experiments carried out in the laboratory and under natural light conditions, both at the leaf and at the canopy levels (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000a, 2000b). The conclusions of these studies seeded the development of the first robust

RTMs to account for the fluorescence emission at both the leaf and canopy levels, and stimulated an in-depth analysis of more advanced methodologies for the retrieval of chlorophyll fluorescence using the FLD principle – widely used currently, but poorly understood at the beginning of the millennium.

4. Modelling the effects of chlorophyll fluorescence through the canopy

4.1. Fundamentals of chlorophyll fluorescence modelling

The development of technologies and retrieval algorithms to evaluate fluorescence has progressed hand in hand with model developments. Measurement of active chlorophyll fluorescence in plant leaves, often combined with analysis of gas exchange [Section 2], has supported the development of mathematical models for leaf photosynthesis (Farquhar et al., 1980). These models have been implemented in global land surface models (LSMs) for climate research (for a review, see Pitman, 2003), which has entailed upscaling of modelled photosynthetic processes from the leaf to the stand level (or ‘vegetation canopy’) and differentiation between sunlit and shaded leaves (De Pury and Farquhar, 1997). Two-stream RTMs (simulating direct and diffuse fluxes) have been implemented in dynamic vegetation models such as the Boreal Ecosystems Productivity Simulator (BEPS) (Liu et al., 1997), Biome-BGC (Chen et al., 1999), and LSMs such as CLM2 (Dai et al., 2004), CLM4 (Bonan et al., 2011), and the Breathing Earth System Simulator (BESS) (Ryu et al., 2011).

Contemporary analyses of airborne and satellite fluorescence have further stimulated the development of models as scaling tools. In contrast to measurements conducted on individual leaves, SIF retrieved from Top-of-Canopy (TOC) data is subject to many drivers [Sections 2 and

8] (Fournier et al., 2012; Malenovsky et al., 2009; Middleton et al., 2018; Porcar-Castell et al., 2014; Rosema et al., 1991). Quantitative modelling of such effects allows a way to integrate them and to use SIF in parameterizing terrestrial vegetation traits in LSMs (Lee et al., 2015; Norton et al., 2018).

A canopy-level model for fluorescence describes three key processes: (i) absorption of incident radiation; (ii) subsequent emission as fluorescence; and (iii) scattering and re-absorption of fluorescence throughout the canopy after emission. While plant physiological models describe the emission of fluorescence and its relation with electron transport and photochemistry in leaves (e.g., Schreiber et al., 1995), RTMs describe the effects of canopy structure on absorption and scattering (Jacquemoud et al., 2009). During the last two decades, that work has resulted in models that quantify the key processes and their interdependencies (**Figure 5**).

561

562 **Figure 5.** History of leaf physiological and radiative transfer models of leaves and canopy for
 563 fluorescence. Relevant models that do not include fluorescence are shown in blue.
 564 [1] Kautsky and Hirsch, 1931. [2] Farquhar et al., 1980. [3] Genty et al., 1989. [4] Rosema et al.,
 565 1998. [5] Zaks et al., 2012. [6] Van der Tol et al., 2014. [7] Kubelka and Munk, 1931. [8] Allen
 566 et al., 1970. [9] Jacquemoud and Baret, 1990. [10] Rosema et al., 1991. [11] Zarco-Tejada et al.,
 567 2000a. [12] Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000b. [13] Pedrós et al., 2010. [14] Vilfan et al., 2016.
 568 [15] Suits, 1972. [16] Verhoef, 1984. [17] Jacquemoud, 1993. [18] Miller et al., 2005. [19] Van
 569 der Tol et al., 2009b. [20] Yang et al., 2017. [21] Chen and Leblanc, 1997. [22] North, 1996.
 570 [23] Gastellu-Etchegorry et al., 1996. [24] Zhao et al., 2016. [25] Hernández-Clemente et al.,
 571 2017. [26] Gastellu-Etchegorry et al., 2017. [27] Sellers et al., 1996. [28] Bonan, 1996.
 572 [29] Krinner et al., 2005. [30] Lee et al., 2015. [31] MacBean et al., 2018. [32] Norton et al.,
 573 2018. [33] He et al., 2017. [34] Yang and Van der Tol., 2018. [35] Köhler et al., 2018b.

574 4.2. Leaf physiological models of steady-state fluorescence

575 Leaf physiological models have aimed to quantify the partitioning of absorbed radiation to the
 576 pathways of PQ and NPQ [Section 2]. Andries Rosema and co-workers developed the Laser
 577 Environmental Active Fluorosensor (LEAF-NL), which they used to acquire active and passive

fluorescence and to develop a quantitative model for steady-state fluorescence that describes NPQ as a function of irradiance with two empirical parameters (Rosema et al., 1998). Their measurements on poplar seedlings and their modelling showed that NPQ causes a positive relationship between fluorescence emission and photochemistry efficiency at high light intensities. The values of the fitting parameters in Rosema's model appeared to depend not only on irradiance, but also on the temperature and water stress status of the plants. This was consistent with studies using PAM fluorescence showing positive correlation of steady-state fluorescence with actual photosynthesis rate, as assessed via gas exchange (Flexas et al., 2002), and with the presence of feedback mechanisms between actual photosynthesis and NPQ (Bilger and Björkman, 1990). Van der Tol et al. (2009a) modelled this feedback by introducing the fluorescence emission, the pH-gradient across the thylakoid membrane, and NPQ, into the photosynthesis model of Farquhar et al. (1980). Later Lee et al. (2013) and Van der Tol et al. (2014), on the initiative of Joe Berry, parameterized a simpler model for this feedback, using a calibrated non-linear relationship between NPQ and the relative light saturation of photosynthesis (i.e., the ratio of actual to theoretical maximum electron transport).

These simple models can easily be implemented in canopy-level or global-scale models, but they still rely on empirical coefficients and lack a mechanistic process description of the feedback mechanism. Zaks et al. (2012), Bennett et al. (2018), and Morris and Fleming (2018) developed a dynamic (time-resolved) model that simulates the pools of excited chlorophyll and the concentrations of the quenchers, zeaxanthin and antheraxanthin, using the rate coefficients of the involved processes in a more mechanistic way. Such mechanistic representations could be used in remote sensing models for satellite fluorescence as well.

All of the models for fluorescence, photochemistry and NPQ quantify the initial emission of fluorescence after incident photons have been captured by photosystems. They do not answer the questions of ‘how much light is absorbed by the photosystems in the first place?’, nor ‘what happens to the fluorescence after emission by the photosystems?’. These questions have been addressed with RTMs, for both individual leaves and vegetation canopies.

4.3. Leaf radiative transfer models for fluorescence

The absorption of incident light and the (re-)absorption of emitted fluorescence inside leaves has been described in detail by Gitelson et al. (1999, 1998) and Buschmann (2007). A part of the incident light is reflected by the leaf surface, while the remaining light penetrates into the leaf, where it may be absorbed by different pigments, including chlorophyll, or scattered. When fluorescence is produced, a certain part is (re-)absorbed by pigments on its way out of the leaf, owing to the overlap of the fluorescence emission spectrum (~650-800 nm) with the absorption spectrum of chlorophyll (~400-720 nm). Absorption by chlorophyll is strong in the red region, thus red fluorescence quickly saturates and then decreases with increase in leaf chlorophyll content. As the leaf is far less absorbent in the far-red region, the saturation of fluorescence is much lower there. Gitelson et al. (1999) showed that for this reason, the fluorescence peak ratio, i.e., the ratio of far-red to red fluorescence is correlated with chlorophyll content. Due to re-absorption, only a little red fluorescence (~ 690 nm) escapes from the shaded (usually abaxial) side of the leaf compared to the illuminated (usually adaxial) leaf side, resulting in different spectral shapes (Louis et al., 2006; Van Wittenberghe et al., 2013).

620 For modelling of fluorescence, it was necessary to describe these processes mathematically.
621 Several leaf RTMs (without fluorescence) emerged in the 1960s. Most prominent was one by
622 Allen et al. (1970, 1969), using the analogy of a pile of glass plates. An improved successor is
623 the widely used PROSPECT (from the French PROpriétés SPECTrales) model, created by
624 Jacquemoud and Baret (1990), which relaxed the number of plates to be a non-integer to gain
625 more control over the variability of mesophyll scattering properties of the modelled leaves.

626 To support the interpretation of fluorescence data from Rosema's work in the early 1990s, an
627 early attempt was made to incorporate fluorescence in RTMs for single leaves as well as
628 vegetation canopies, resulting in the FLSAIL model (Rosema et al., 1991) – also called KMF
629 ('Kubelka-Munk Fluorescence'), since it included fluorescence by using the two-stream
630 approach of Kubelka and Munk (1931). This model solved the radiative transfer equations
631 numerically using an efficient layer doubling algorithm, a variant of the adding algorithm of Van
632 de Hulst (1957; cited in Van de Hulst, 1981). The doubling algorithm, which scales from an
633 extremely thin layer to an optically thick layer by repeated stacking of identical layers, was used
634 also in the FRT leaf RTM to provide theoretical support for fluorescence contribution to apparent
635 reflectance (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000a, 2000b; see also **Section 3**). Subsequent leaf fluorescence
636 models were FluorMODleaf (Pedrós et al., 2010), based on PROSPECT; and Fluspect (Vilfan et
637 al., 2016), which uses the doubling algorithm for fluorescence calculation, but the rest of its
638 algorithm is based on PROSPECT.

4.4. Canopy radiative transfer models for fluorescence

To study vegetation canopy fluorescence in relation with *in-situ* (i.e., Bottom Of Atmosphere, BOA), airborne, and satellite (i.e., Top Of Atmosphere, TOA) observations, a canopy fluorescence model should simulate two types of products: (i) canopy spectral radiative budget, including fluorescence emission; and (ii) fluorescence signal measured at any altitude. Calculation of the three-dimensional (3D) radiative budget can be very demanding in terms of computer time and memory, especially for reverse ray tracing Monte Carlo models (Disney et al., 2000) that trace sample photon paths from the sensor to the illumination sources. A common solution is to couple a canopy model and an atmospheric RTM [e.g., the MODerate resolution atmospheric TRANsmission, MODTRAN) (Berk et al., 2014), or 6-S (Kotchenova et al., 2008)]. However, this solution cannot accurately simulate the complex neighboring effects due to the 3D Earth-Atmosphere radiative coupling.

Canopy fluorescence modelling relies on embedding a leaf fluorescence model into a canopy reflectance model (Disney, 2016). One-dimensional (1D) models, simulating the vegetation canopy as homogeneous layers (e.g., the canopy FLSAIL model, Rosema et al., 1991), appeared first. FLSAIL and its successors FluorSAIL (Miller et al., 2005) and the Soil-Canopy-Observation of Photosynthesis and Energy fluxes (SCOPE) (Van der Tol et al., 2009b) models are all based on the ‘Scattering of Arbitrarily Inclined Leaves’ (SAIL) model (Verhoef, 1985, 1984), which, in turn is based on the models of Allen et al. (1970) and Suits (1972). SAIL treats the vegetation as identical leaves with stochastically described orientation that scatter the four streams of incident solar light, the diffuse upward and downward fluxes and the radiance in the observation direction. The 1D models do not simulate the effects of spatial and structural

heterogeneity of vegetation in the horizontal plane (e.g., crown shadows or row culture effects), nor do they capture vertical variability of leaf types, leaf orientation angles or leaf pigment concentrations, as might be present in a real forest stand with an understory and overstory. Although approaches exist to handle clumping in RTMs (Ni-Meister et al., 2010), the effect of clumping on SIF has received little attention. Modifications to the four-stream radiative transfer concept have been made to overcome these limitations. For example, the FluorFLIM model (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2013a), based on FluorSAIL and FLIM (Rosema et al., 1992), simulates vegetation clumping (crowns), while mSCOPE (Yang et al., 2017) simulates fluorescence emanating from vertically heterogeneous canopies. He et al. (2017) derived a relatively simple correction for the solar-viewing geometry, in which the observed signal of SIF is decomposed into contributions from sunlit and shaded fractions of the canopy. Since it is based on radiative transfer for discrete objects with internal structures ('4-scale'), such as forest stands (Chen and Leblanc, 1997), it also simulates a clumped vegetation. Recent models that derive the scattering of SIF directly from reflectance take effects of clumping on SIF implicitly into account via the reflectance (Köhler *et al.*, 2018b; Yang and Van der Tol, 2018).

3D photon and flux tracing RTMs can work with realistic descriptions of actual vegetation canopies, either by representing all plant parts as facets or by discretizing canopies into 3D pixels called voxels, i.e., small spatially distinct volumes filled with a turbid medium of leaves, possibly with different optical properties. Several 3D models have been extended to include simulation of passive fluorescence, notably FluorFLIGHT for forest canopies (Hernández-Clemente et al., 2017), the Fluorescence model with Weight Photon Spread (FluorWPS) for row crops (Zhao et al., 2016), and the Discrete Anisotropic Radiative Transfer (DART) model for

any 3D explicit vegetation architecture (Gastellu-Etchegorry et al., 2017). All three models simulate leaf-emitted fluorescence with Fluspect, after which within-canopy radiation propagation is tracked with ray or flux tracing algorithms. Their spatially detailed simulations can potentially provide a deep insight into interactions of fluorescence fluxes within structurally complex canopies.

The DART model (Gastellu-Etchegorry et al., 2017, 2015, 1996) was designed to simulate both the 3D radiative budget and remote sensing observations of any urban and natural landscape with a 3D topography. The 3D SIF emission is simulated using Fluspect. The vegetation may be considered as facets or turbid voxels, and foliage can be divided into sunlit and shaded by simulating instantaneous leaf irradiance, and into sun- and shade-adapted classes by simulating time series of scene diurnal radiative budgets.

3D models, like DART, do not include an energy balance and do not work with the environmental parameters (e.g., air temperature) driving apparent leaf fluorescence. At this time, SCOPE is the only canopy model that includes the energy balance at the leaf level. DART can, however, import values pre-computed in SCOPE to include in its computation of the SIF emission modulation by photosystems and quenching mechanisms. DART chlorophyll fluorescence products, namely BOA and TOA canopy SIF radiance and reflectance images and the 3D leaf radiative budget (i.e., PSI and PSII fluorescence exitance and sun-scattered exitance per triangular facet), allow computation of advanced outputs, such as the canopy fluorescence escape factor (Guanter et al., 2014). An advantage of the ray or flux tracing models is the possibility to not only quantify but also visualize processes leading to modelled canopy fluorescence.

Figure 6 shows an example of a 3D DART-simulated BOA chlorophyll fluorescence for a maize field at an early growth stage. Simulation of diurnal radiative budgets of solar irradiation (**Figure 6a**) allowed for classification of the stand into sun- and shade-adapted parts (**Figure 6b**), further used to simulate canopy reflectance (**Figure 6c**) and fluorescence images (**Figures 6d & 6e**). Although producing more accurate results, the use of triangular facets is computationally more demanding than the use of turbid voxels representing a large set of foliar elements.

Figure 6. Simulation of BOA fluorescence in maize by DART: (a) Intensity of solar irradiance for a maize field in an early growth stage (39°N, 76.8°E; June 21, 2015; 13h local time); (b) 3D representation of sun- (red) and shade-adapted (blue) leaves; (c) DART true colour composite of the nadir reflectance image; (d) DART simulated PSII fluorescence radiance image; and (e) hourly evolution of the maize canopy BOA PSI and PSII fluorescence radiance at the wavelength of 742.5 nm for clear sky conditions (atmosphere characterized using models based on MODTRAN gas and aerosol databases, see Berk et al., 2014).

4.5. Integrated canopy fluorescence and photosynthesis models

Interpreting canopy SIF in terms of photosynthesis and stress requires modelling of both the radiative fluxes and the non-radiative energy fluxes. Non-radiative fluxes are not commonly taken into account in remote sensing observation models, but they are an important component of LSMs (Anderson, 1963; Kalma et al., 2008). Non-radiative fluxes include the energy used in metabolism (photosynthesis and respiration), the turbulent exchange of latent and sensible heat flux, and the conduction of heat into biomass and soil. These fluxes eventually determine leaf

temperature and the humidity in vegetation canopies, both of which are crucial variables for stomatal aperture (Ball et al., 1987; Leuning, 1995), photosynthesis (Collatz et al., 1991) and fluorescence quenching (Bilger and Björkman, 1990). For a complete modelling of fluorescence, it was therefore considered necessary to include these processes in canopy fluorescence models.

Integration of radiative with non-radiative energy fluxes and photosynthesis has been studied since the 1960s (De Wit, 1965; Goudriaan, 1977). Norman (1979) presented Cupid, a comprehensive model for the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum that also simulates visible, near infrared and thermal radiation. The model SCOPE (Van der Tol et al., 2009b) builds on the heritage of these energy budget models on the one hand, and the radiative transfer of the FluorMOD model (Miller et al., 2005) on the other hand.

4.6. Lessons learned using these models

As Porcar-Castell et al. (2014) pointed out, scaling from leaf to canopy is not just a matter of applying existing models to a larger area. Rather, it requires description of all SIF-relevant processes: absorption, emission, scattering, and re-absorption. With the present knowledge, we are able to describe these processes with models and quantify the effects of leaf chlorophyll (Figure 7) and other vegetation properties on reflectance, SIF and GPP. The challenges of scaling from leaf to canopy therefore also present opportunities to improve understanding of photosynthesis at the canopy scale.

Various papers have reported a close correlation between far-red SIF and GPP (Cui et al., 2017a; Frankenberg et al., 2011b; Goulas et al., 2017; Guanter et al., 2012; Joiner et al., 2011; Rossini et al., 2010; Verma et al., 2017; Wagle et al., 2016; Yang et al., 2015). It is now clear this

Figure 7. SCOPE model simulation of (a) reflectance R , (b) fluorescence escape probability f_{esc} , (c) fluorescence irradiance emitted by all photosystems E_{Fem} , and (d) fluorescence radiance in nadir direction L_F – for four values of leaf chlorophyll content and a leaf area index of 3. Note the changes in fluorescence spectral shape as chlorophyll(a+b) mass per unit leaf surface (C_{ab}) increases, and the similarity between the fluorescence escape probability and the reflectance.

correlation is mostly due to the fact that both SIF and GPP rely on the incident radiation and the absorption of light by chlorophyll in the whole canopy leaf area (Goulas et al., 2017; Joiner et al., 2014; Yang et al., 2018b, 2015). The dominance of total chlorophyll absorption is confirmed by sensitivity analyses of the SCOPE model (Koffi et al., 2015; Verrelst et al., 2015b).

Furthermore, Migliavacca et al. (2017b) in their study of grassland vegetation were able to differentiate effects of canopy structure on scattering from photosynthetic effects on fluorescence emission. They showed that the relative abundance of species affects canopy structure and the scattering of fluorescence, and that these changes in canopy structure dominate the variations in

observed SIF among the vegetation communities studied. This confirms model sensitivity analyses demonstrating that leaf area index and leaf inclination have a significant effect on SIF (Verrelst et al., 2015b), and also that scattering and re-absorption can cause substantial differences in SIF among various vegetation communities. Romero et al. (2018) developed a quantitative model for re-absorption in the canopy and confirmed with canopy-level fluorescence measurements the change in spectral shape (the relative reduction of red fluorescence) when scaling from the leaf to the canopy, as found earlier with SCOPE.

Because scattering depends on the geometry of illumination and observation directions, quantification of fluorescence scattering in the canopy is needed for meaningful comparisons between fluorescence observations taken under different solar and observation angles. One route is to invert quantitative RTMs and retrieve from reflectance the parameters necessary to quantify the scattering (Van der Tol et al., 2016). Köhler et al. (2018b) analyzed the directional scattering of fluorescence in the canopy, and showed that the seasonality in SIF observed by GOME-2 is affected by the angular anisotropy of the canopy fluorescence and that correction for this effect is needed. Subsequently, Liu et al. (in press) used SCOPE and DART SIF simulations of vegetation canopies combined with the spectral invariant theory, in the random forest machine-learning algorithm to devise a new means for scaling a canopy SIF signal down to the level of single photosystems. Downscaling of SIF by correcting for scattering and re-absorption appeared to be an efficient way to obtain a solar-view geometry-independent measure, and a measure for the fluorescence emission at leaf level before re-absorption. Yang and Van der Tol (2018) analytically compared the radiative transfer of incident radiation to that of scattered fluorescence radiation and showed that far-red fluorescence scattering in a 1D canopy is proportional to far-

red reflectance normalized by the leaf albedo and canopy interception. With this simple equation, far-red SIF can be corrected for illumination and observation geometry and for re-absorption within the canopy at the same time, using reflectance along with SIF.

4.7. Challenges and future directions in modelling

Challenges and opportunities still lie ahead for modellers in the fields of remote sensing of fluorescence and plant physiology. An issue with current models of passive fluorescence is the empirical parameterization of NPQ and the lack of quantitative mechanistic parameterizations for NPQ as a function of measurable quantities. A possible approach is to use reflectance in the region of 500-600 nm, as leaf optical properties in this spectral region are affected by a number of pigments, including those involved in photoprotection and non-photochemical heat dissipation (e.g., zeaxanthin). Spectral changes in this region are the basis of the PRI (Gamon et al., 1997). The leaf RTM, Fluspect, was refined recently to more precisely simulate the reflectance and transmittance between 500 and 600 nm, by including spectral changes associated with NPQ (Vilfan et al., 2018). Including these effects in other RTMs and SCOPE could help to retrieve a measure of NPQ and constrain the modelled fluorescence–photosynthesis relationship. Spectrally contiguous reflectance of the far-red (red edge) shoulder (700-800 nm) is also being investigated for spectral absorbance features related to the pigment-pigment excitation interactions and xanthophyll conversion, as possible indication of NPQ manifestation (S. van Wittenberghe, personal communication).

Laboratory and field experiments continue to provide new insights [Section 2.4], based on joint acquisition of active and passive SIF and gas exchange information to examine fluorescence–photosynthesis linkages, stress effects, and diurnal and seasonal relationships between SIF and

other photosynthetic parameters (Magney et al., 2017; Wyber et al., 2017). These data may be combined with those of e.g. fluorescence lifetime (Sylak-Glassman et al., 2016) to better understand PSI and PSII fluorescence dynamics and interdependence, and possibly lead to methods for differentiating fluorescence from the two photosystems using retrieved SIF spectra corrected for re-absorption. High-spatial-resolution fluorescence imagery is another promising tool, as shown by Pinto et al. (2016), who set a hyperspectral camera above a vegetation canopy to retrieve fluorescence images and to differentiate contributions from individual leaves with different insolation and orientation; this is an excellent data source for model validation.

Advances in computational power facilitate application of 3D ray and flux tracing models to explore canopy structural effects (e.g., for row crops or savannah-type vegetation) on fluorescence, with realistic vegetation parameterizations obtained from LiDAR or orthophoto data (Fawcett et al., 2018). Also the influence of landscape spatial heterogeneity – originating from topographical gradients and landcover variability – on large-scale space-based SIF observations is anticipated in upcoming versions of 3D RTMs. Significant progress in the use of machine learning, neural networks and emulation of models (Rivera et al., 2015; Verrelst and Rivera, 2017), and the development of end-to-end simulators for satellite missions (Vicent et al., 2016), will bring the operational use of more complex RTMs at large spatial scales within reach. This would expedite assimilation of fluorescence data into global LSMs, as initiated by Lee et al. (2015) for the Community Land Model, Norton et al. (2018) for BETHY, and MacBean et al. (2018) for the Organising Carbon and Hydrology In Dynamic Ecosystems (ORCHIDEE) model.

5. SIF estimation methods

5.1. General strategies

Approaches used to quantify SIF emission from vegetation TOC radiance are anchored by a simple equation describing the additive contributions of solar-reflected (r) and SIF radiance to the total TOC radiance $L(\lambda)$ (assuming isotropic surface reflectance and neglecting canopy-sensor atmospheric effects and adjacency):

$$L(\lambda) = r(\lambda) E(\lambda)/\pi + SIF(\lambda) \quad (1)$$

where λ is wavelength and $E(\lambda)$ the known (measured or modelled) incident irradiance at the surface (direct and diffuse). All the terms of **Equation 1** are spectrally variable, making retrieval of the two unknowns challenging. Fluorescence retrieval algorithms are built mostly on the key assumption that prior knowledge of the spectral shape of all terms of the equation can be leveraged to estimate the unknown terms. Specifically, unlike L and E , r and SIF are smooth functions of wavelength and this knowledge is exploited to retrieve SIF at specific spectral absorption bands by assuming that these two variables are either constant or vary linearly over a narrow wavelength range (a few nm), or vary in a more complex way over larger spectral ranges (e.g., the full SIF emission spectrum).

Retrieval methods further exploit the larger relative contribution of SIF to the total TOC radiance at selected absorption bands as compared to over the whole spectrum (**Figure 8**). The proportional contribution of SIF to total TOC radiance is larger for red wavelengths because, despite the red fluorescence being strongly re-absorbed by chlorophyll, the canopy reflected radiance is very low for the same reason. Conversely, the SIF contribution is proportionally

Figure 8. Relative contribution of solar-induced fluorescence (red curves and right axes) with respect to the total emerging radiance at top-of-canopy (grey curves and left axes) at spectral resolution of 0.1 nm, considering typical dense vegetation during summer conditions. The figure on the bottom shows the spectral range of fluorescence emission; whereas the figures on top show O₂-B (left) and O₂-A (right) details. Note the difference in radiance scales for plots.

lower in the far-red where the reflected radiance is dominated mainly by canopy scattering. Besides the overall effect of fluorescence in these spectral regions, it is the specific in-filling effect within absorption bands that is key for retrieving SIF in most approaches. When observed at high SR, the fluorescence in-filling effect within the terrestrial oxygen absorption bands (i.e.,

857 O₂-A and O₂-B at 760 nm and 687 nm, respectively) can exceed 10% (**Figure 8**). A similar
 858 effect occurs in the Fraunhofer Lines (FLs), but here the fluorescence proportional contribution
 859 is generally smaller as these absorption bands are less dark than oxygen bands for a given SR. In
 860 contrast to the O₂ bands, absorption in the FLs does not occur in the terrestrial atmosphere, an
 861 advantage in that modelling of atmospheric influence is much easier (as detailed in this section).

862 The depth of the absorption bands varies greatly over very narrow spectral ranges, hence, sensor
 863 capability to accurately detect such radiance variations through fine SR and high signal-to-noise
 864 ratio (SNR) is essential for SIF retrieval. Recent technological developments have produced a
 865 number of high-performance spectrometers (ground, airborne, and satellite) providing
 866 sufficiently high SRs and SNR for SIF retrieval [**Sections 6 and 7**]. For satellite instruments,
 867 these features also must be balanced with spatial resolution and, in some cases, a coarse
 868 resolution of several (or more) kilometers is necessary to achieve the required SNR.

869 Most retrieval algorithms can quantify fluorescence at selected absorption bands, but a novel
 870 group of approaches allows derivation of the full fluorescence emission spectrum (Zhao et al.,
 871 2018). This capability affords new opportunities for better understanding SIF with respect to leaf
 872 composition, canopy structure and plant functional status (Verrelst et al., 2016, 2015b). Herein,
 873 the methods are grouped into two main classes based on whether they allow retrieval within
 874 restricted absorption bands or over the full SIF emission region (**Table 2**). Within the first class,
 875 we can distinguish methods based on O₂ bands and those for FLs, and in the second class
 876 methods based on parametric functions to describe $r(\lambda)$ and $SIF(\lambda)$ (i.e., spectrum fitting) are
 877 distinguished from those using a full radiative transfer approach (i.e., model inversion). Most
 878 retrieve SIF at different scales, from ground to satellite, using different acquisition techniques.

Table 2. Current SIF retrieval methods and their characteristics.

Absorption band	Method	Reference	Target SIF (R=red; FR=far-red; F=full spectrum)	Scale of design (F=field; A=airborne; S=satellite; ms=model simulations)	Spectral channels (M=multispectral; H=hyperpectral)	Retrieval Spectral Range (nm)	Retrieved SIF	Assumed SIF spectral shape	Assumed r spectral shape	Model solution (A=analytical; N=numerical)	Atmospheric correction (E=empirical; D=data driven; P=physical)
O_2 bands											
Selected Absorption Bands	FLD	Plascyk, 1975	R	A	M	486.1–589.0; 656.3	scalar	constant	constant	A	(no correction)
	3FLD	Mäler et al., 2003	FR	A	M	760	scalar	linear	linear	A	single-step (E)
	SFM	Meroni and Colombo, 2006	R, FR	F (leaf)	H	686.5–690.0; 759.0–764.0	restricted	linear	linear	N	-
	cFLD	Gómez-Chova et al., 2006	R, FR	F (leaf)	H	687; 760	scalar	adjusted with correction factor	from apparent R	A	-
	iFLD	Alonso et al., 2008	FR	F (canopy), ms	H	750–780	scalar	adjusted with correction factor	adjusted with correction factor	A	-
	SFM	Mazzoni et al., 2008	R	F (leaf)	H	686.3–691.6	restricted	polynomial	polynomial	N	-
	FLD/SFM	Guanter et al., 2010	R, FR	ms	H	677–697; 750–770	restricted	reference spectrum	linear combination of end-members	A/N	single-step (P)
	SFM	Meroni et al., 2010	R, FR	F (canopy), ms	H	686.7–691.2; 755.6–765.5	restricted	linear, polynomial, gaussian	linear, polynomial	N	-
	nFLD	Daumard et al., 2010	R, FR	F (canopy)	M	683.1–697.1; 757.9–770.5	scalar	reference spectrum	polynomial	A	-
	SFM	Mazzoni et al., 2010	R, FR	ms	H	677.0–697.0; 750.0–770.0	restricted	voigt	cubic spline	N	two-step (P)
	SFM	Mazzoni et al., 2012	FR	F (canopy), ms	H	750–770	restricted	voigt, legendre polynomial	polynomials, cubic-spline, legendre polynomial	N	-
	3FLD	Damm et al., 2014	FR	A	M	753–771	scalar	linear	linear	A	two-step (E)
	SFM	Cogliati et al., 2015a	R, FR	ms	H	750–770	restricted	gaussian, lorentzian, voigt	polynomial, cubic spline	N	two-step (P)
	iFLD	Wieneke et al., 2016	R, FR	A	M	-	scalar	adjusted with correction factor	adjusted with correction factor	A	two-step (E)
Fraunhofer lines											
-	-	Frankenberg et al., 2011a	FR	S, ms	H	769.5–775; 770.1 (K)	scalar	constant	polynomial	N	single-step (P)
-	-	Joiner et al., 2011/2012	FR	S, ms	H	769.90–770.25 (K)	scalar	constant	constant	N	single-step (P)
SVD	Guanter et al., 2012	FR	FR	F, ms	H	755.8–759.3; 769.2–775.2	scalar	constant	singular vectors	N	single-step (D)
PCA	Joiner et al., 2014	FR	FR	S, ms	H	712–747; 747–783	scalar	gaussian	polynomial	N	single-step (D)
-	-	Köhler et al., 2015	FR	S, ms	H	720–758	scalar	constant/normalized fluorescence spectrum	linear	N	single-step (D)
DOAS	Wolanin et al., 2015	R	R	S	H	681.8–685.5	scalar	reference spectrum	polynomial	N	single-step (P)
-	-	Joiner et al., 2016	R, FR	S, ms	H	622–640; 682–692	scalar	gaussian	polynomial	N	single-step (D)
two step linearized	-	Grossmann et al., 2018	R, FR	F (canopy)	H	680–686; 745–758	scalar	reference spectrum	polynomial	N	-
Spectrum fitting											
FSR	-	Zhao et al., 2014/2018	F	F (canopy), ms	H	640–850	spectrum	linear combination of basis spectra	-	N	-
F-SFM	-	Liu et al., 2015	F	F (canopy), ms	H	645–805	spectrum	linear combination of basis spectra	linear combination of basis spectra	N	-
SpecFit	-	Cogliati et al., 2015b	F	ms	H	670–780	spectrum	pseudo-voigt	piecewise cubic spline	N	two-step (P)
Model inversion											
-	-	Verhoef et al., 2018	F	ms	H	400–2255	spectrum	singular vectors from SVD	physically based (RTMo)	N	two-step (P)
-	-	Celesti et al., 2018	F	F (canopy), ms	H	400–900	spectrum	physically based (RTMF)	physically based (RTMo)	N	-

For airborne and satellite observations, different physically-based or empirical approaches have been explored to account for atmospheric effects. **Table 2** also summarizes characteristics of the methods such as: capability of retrieving red, far-red, or full fluorescence; number of spectral bands employed (e.g., multispectral, hyperspectral); spectral range used in the retrieval; main assumptions; use of parametric expressions vs. model-based functions; and treatment of the atmospheric effect. We focus mainly on developments subsequent to the review of Meroni et al. (2009), with a few earlier ones included for historical context and completeness.

5.2. Retrieval of SIF at selected absorption bands

The first class of retrieval methods targets restricted spectral regions associated with strong absorption from gases in the terrestrial or solar atmosphere (i.e., O₂ bands or FLs, respectively). Retrieval at selected wavelengths exploits the contrast between (i) spectral wavelengths where the radiance signal is mostly dominated by the reflected solar flux, and (ii) narrow spectral regions where the solar incident flux is largely attenuated.

5.2.1. Oxygen absorption bands

A classical strategy to disentangle reflected radiance and SIF contributions is to compare the radiance outside and inside the O₂ absorption bands. The approach is an extension of a technique originally developed for FLs, the FLD principle (Plascyk, 1975; Plascyk and Gabriel, 1975), which relies on two radiance measurements – one inside and one outside the absorption feature – to solve **Equation 1**. A refinement particularly relevant for red fluorescence uses more spectral bands to introduce a spectral dependency of reflectance and fluorescence, as exemplified by the

3FLD (Maier, 2002), cFLD (Gómez-Chova et al., 2006), and iFLD (Alonso et al., 2008), reviewed by Meroni et al. (2009).

Spectral Fitting Methods (SFMs) are a more sophisticated approach that uses all available (hyper)spectral bands to quantify the spectrally variable fluorescence and reflectance contribution over a restricted spectral range. The upwelling radiance spectrum is modelled over a broader spectral window (i.e., ~ tens of nm) including multiple absorption lines (i.e., O₂ bands and FLs), with fluorescence and reflectance as continuous parametric functions. The resulting mathematical system (one equation per spectral wavelength considered) is solved to retrieve the underlying unknown function parameters. Several types of functions have been proposed to approximate the reflectance and fluorescence spectral behaviour within spectral windows around the main oxygen absorption bands (**Table 2**). Because SFMs use all of the high-resolution spectral information along the absorption region – theoretically hundreds of bands – the impact of instrument noise is reduced.

5.2.2. Fraunhofer lines

In contrast to methods using oxygen absorption bands, those using solar absorption features do not require complex atmospheric modelling, hence, they have been extensively applied to current space-based SIF retrievals. This family of algorithms may be categorized into two main groups: (i) simplified physically-based schemes applied to specific FLs, and (ii) data-driven statistical approaches involving Principal Component Analysis (PCA) or Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) analysis. When the retrieval is fitting only FLs (e.g., spectral windows 745-758 nm, as in GOSAT, OCO-2 or S-5P), both simple physically-based (e.g., Frankenberg et al., 2011a) and data-driven (e.g., Guanter et al., 2012) methods can be used. When the fitting window is wider

and includes atmospheric bands, as in SIF retrievals from GOME-2 data, spanning either water vapour around 740 nm or O₂ in 760 nm, then data-driven approaches are the only way to avoid the complex explicit modelling of atmospheric radiative transfer (e.g., Joiner et al., 2013; Köhler et al., 2015). Several methods have been proposed and all these strategies have allowed determination of the far-red fluorescence (**Table 2**).

Terrestrial SIF in the red spectral region is more difficult to detect from space using FLs as the lines in the red region are not as wide, nor as deep, as those in the far-red. Also, red SIF signal levels are typically lower overall than those in the far-red for healthy vegetation, because of re-absorption by chlorophyll and also because the emitted red fluorescence by leaves within a canopy conceivably can add to the directly emitted far-red fluorescence (i.e., the re-emission phenomenon). The sharp upturn of the red edge also complicates retrievals and may necessitate smaller fitting windows. Quantification of the red SIF emission was reported by Wolanin et al. (2015) using SCIAMACHY and GOME-2 data and by Joiner et al. (2016).

Recently, FL-based methods developed for satellite sensors also are being used for ground-based and airborne spectrometers operating at high SR (Grossmann et al., 2018; Frankenberg et al., 2018).

5.3. Retrieval of the full SIF spectrum

Two main different approaches have been developed to retrieve the continuous SIF emission spectrum (**Table 2**).

5.3.1. Spectrum fitting

Spectral fitting techniques are an evolution of SFMs to encompass the broader spectral region where fluorescence emission occurs. Methods such as the Fluorescence Spectrum Reconstruction (FSR) (Zhao et al., 2014), the Full-spectrum Spectral Fitting (F-SFM) (Liu et al., 2015), and the advanced FSR (aFSR) (Zhao et al., 2018) are examples that use linear combinations of basis spectra to model the SIF spectrum at TOC. The basis spectra are derived from PCA (Liu et al., 2015) or SVD (Zhao et al., 2014) on a large dataset of SIF spectra simulated by the canopy RT model SCOPE. In general, these methods are structured as follows: first, SIF is retrieved at selected absorption bands (i.e., O₂ bands, H α FL, etc.) by means of a modified version of SFM; then, the SIF spectrum is reconstructed as a linear combination of the basis spectra matching the SIF SFM retrievals. Alternatively, the full SIF spectrum is estimated by considering simultaneously all the wavelengths in the spectral window where fluorescence occurs, as in the SpecFit model and using piecewise cubic spline to fit the reflectance (Cogliati et al., 2015b).

5.3.2. Model-inversion methods

An emerging approach for quantifying SIF is based on numerical inversion of canopy RTMs. This route permits retrieval also of relevant biophysical parameters (e.g., chlorophyll content, leaf area index, etc.), and related variables (e.g., fraction of photosynthetically active radiation, fAPAR), as side-products of the fluorescence retrieval. This additional information is crucial for interpretation of SIF with respect to plant photosynthetic activity.

An inversion approach was first developed by Verhoef et al. (2018) and is suited to the spectral and directional outputs of the tandem mission of FLEX and Sentinel-3 (S-3). The method is

based on model inversion of simulated TOA radiance where the SIF and canopy parameters are retrieved simultaneously and in a consistent manner. It employs a ‘light’ version of SCOPE to generate the canopy reflectance signature; then SIF is modelled as an additional source of radiance using a linear combination of principal components (PCs). Actually, this approach represents a hybrid solution between model inversion (reflectance modelling) and the spectrum fitting methods (fluorescence modelling).

A more complete canopy model-inversion procedure was recently proposed by Celesti et al. (2018) based on simulations and experimental TOC observations collected during controlled stress induction experiments. It employs both the fluorescence and reflectance SCOPE sub-routines. These routines are used to forward model the TOC apparent reflectance to be matched with spectral observations. The use of the fluorescence routine allows quantification of the fluorescence quantum yield, one of the key variables for understanding fluorescence and its link to photosynthesis. Because the work of Celesti et al. (2018) involved extreme contrasts in vegetation properties induced by a chemical treatment, the operational applicability of their approach to natural vegetation canopies or TOA satellite data remains to be studied.

In the model inversion approach, Visible and Near-Infrared (VNIR) information are needed for adjusting the canopy reflectance model parameters. Unfortunately, due to current technological constraints, wide-spectral-range high-resolution spectra cannot be collected by the same spectrometer, potentially giving rise to some inconsistencies between spectral datasets with respect to spatial co-registration, radiometric intercalibration, etc. For this reason, accurate co-registration and intercalibration methods must be applied prior to fluorescence determination whenever more than one sensor is used.

5.4. Atmospheric correction, illumination, and surface anisotropy

Some of the retrieval methods require atmospheric correction before SIF retrieval (two-steps), whereas others explicitly include atmospheric correction in the design of the algorithm in a complete TOA scheme (one-step). Atmospheric effects depend on the type of absorption feature used (terrestrial vs. solar). Satellite-based FL methods explicitly include the atmospheric effect directly in a single-step algorithm design facilitated by the relatively simple behaviour of the atmosphere at these wavelengths. The assumption is that the atmospheric interference is caused mainly by scattering that, within the narrow FLs, can be considered spectrally invariant or varying as linear or polynomial functions. Thus, the simplified physically-based methods and the data-driven approaches working with FLs correct for this scattering but do not require characterization of the atmospheric status (such as aerosol optical depth or height distribution) which can strongly impact the O₂-A feature (Frankenberg et al., 2011a). By contrast, retrieval at the O₂ bands requires very accurate atmospheric modelling. High-resolution atmospheric RT codes are used to compute the spectrally-resolved atmospheric RT functions (i.e., two-way direct and diffuse transmittance, bidirectional reflectance and spherical albedo) to represent accurately the TOA reflected radiance in addition to SIF. Verhoef et al. (2018, 2014) proposed a means to couple atmospheric and surface RT at high SR based on the so-called T-18 system of atmospheric transfer functions – a method specifically designed to accommodate the finite spectral band effect. This effect concerns the fact that the atmospheric transmittance of absorption lines does not follow Beer's Law when there are large variations of the spectral absorption within the interval (spectral band), therefore the product of two atmospheric functions (e.g., downward and upward transmittance) is not equivalent to the product of these functions

convolved. This strategy has been employed in several schemes based on FLD, spectral fitting, and model inversion (Cogliati et al., 2015b; Damm et al., 2014; Mazzoni et al., 2010; Wieneke et al., 2016).

The atmospheric correction at the O₂ bands may be performed either as a two-step or one-step procedure. Cogliati et al. (2015a) used a two-step approach where the TOA spectrum is converted to TOC followed by decoupling of the SIF and reflectance, based on SFM and SpecFit. A two-step approach including a more realistic atmospheric correction was presented in Sabater et al. (2017, 2015) and implemented within the FLEX End-to-End simulator (Vicent et al., 2016). A direct TOA radiance optimization approach has instead been introduced by Verhoef et al. (2018), in which at-sensor spectra are calculated by coupling a canopy model with an atmospheric RT model. The procedures described here for satellite instruments also have been adapted for airborne imaging spectrometers. For example, FL approaches have been used with the *HyPlant* airborne sensor (Colombo et al., 2018; Rossini et al., 2015) and with the novel Chlorophyll Fluorescence Imaging Spectrometer (CFIS) (Frankenberg et al., 2018) [Section 6]. The physical methods at the O₂ bands were adapted for *HyPlant* by Cogliati et al. (2018) and a semi-empirical technique making use of fluorescence-free reference pixels (i.e., bare soils) was shown to improve characterization of the atmospheric transfer functions (Damm et al., 2014; Wieneke et al., 2016).

Retrievals that rely on O₂ absorption bands are sensitive to the direct-to-diffuse ratio of the incident light and its coupled effect with canopy anisotropy. To reach the sensor, diffuse light traverses a longer pathway compared to direct light, making the depth of the absorption sensitive to the fraction of diffuse light. This effect might be confused with in-filling by fluorescence,

leading to over/under-estimation of fluorescence. Evidence of such effects based on RT simulations has been reported in Fournier et al. (2014), Cogliati et al. (2015b), and Verhoef et al. (2018). Liu and Liu (2018) considered in more detail the impact of direct/diffuse radiation on the in-filling effect and SIF retrieval using simulated data. They found that this effect can have a marked impact on estimated SIF (up to 20% at the O₂-A band). These studies have been developed mainly with turbid-medium canopy RTMs, but the fluorescence angular distribution is also affected significantly by the structural arrangement of the canopy – with respect to sun and sensor viewing angles – which determines the actual fraction of illuminated and shaded leaves observed by the instrument. This is commonly observed from diurnal continuous measurements of fluorescence using ground-based and tower-mounted instruments viewing a fixed spot of the canopy. Understanding whether changes in fluorescence are related to canopy self-shadowing or to more relevant physiological processes is not trivial and still a challenge. Detailed consideration of anisotropic effects and the impact on retrieval accuracy of fluorescence was provided in Damm et al. (2015b) and Yang et al. (in press). Sensor technical characteristics (e.g., spatial resolution, spectral range and resolution, and SNR) are relevant to such aspects and play an important role in determining the accuracy of SIF retrieval.

5.5. Assessment of SIF retrieval accuracy

Validation of SIF retrieval methods, especially for satellite-based acquisitions, is still a challenge due to issues such as large footprint sizes and instrument errors [Section 7]. Also, until recently there has been a lack of direct ways to observe SIF independently; however, this situation is changing with the advent of new portable sensors for leaf/canopy-scale work, platform-mounted devices, drones, and other airborne sensors for SIF detection [Section 6].

So far, retrieval accuracy has been evaluated mainly through numerical experiments in which RT simulations – ones that consider comprehensive variability of reflectance, fluorescence and atmospheric conditions – are performed according to specific instrument characteristics (sampling interval, FWHM, SNR, etc.). But the reliability of accuracy statistics obtained in this way depends on the overall assumptions included in the canopy and atmospheric RT models and how accurately the models are coupled. Most numerical simulations are based on homogenous 1D surfaces and Lambertian assumption (e.g., Damm et al., 2011; Liu et al., 2015; Meroni et al., 2010; Zhao et al., 2014), and in only a few cases has a full bidirectional reflectance distribution function (BRDF) scenario been included in the forward model (Cogliati et al., 2015b; Liu and Liu, 2018; Mazzoni et al., 2010; Verhoef et al., 2018). More recently, full 3D RT models incorporating fluorescence (e.g., FluorWPS, FluorFLIGHT, and DART) [Section 4] were developed, offering more complex strategies to calculate retrieval accuracy in heterogenous canopies and landscapes.

A more direct evaluation of SIF retrieval accuracies from airborne and satellite sensors is possible using direct comparisons with ground-based data. These data can provide more reliable estimations of fluorescence because surface irradiance is measured, and atmospheric effects may be neglected. This has been used successfully for airborne observations from the *HyPlant* sensor, operating at spatial resolution of one meter (Rascher et al., 2015; Rossini et al., 2015). However, since ground-based methods (e.g., from towers) sample a footprint of only a few square meters, it presents difficulties for validation of medium and coarse-spatial-resolution data. Validation of SIF retrievals from medium-resolution satellite missions such as FLEX (300 x 300 m²) could be feasible by combining data from field spectroscopy instruments – to get continuous temporal

data – with less frequent acquisitions over larger spatial areas using robotic systems, UAVs, or other airborne sensors in selected sites.

5.6. Challenges and future directions in SIF retrieval

Main novelties in retrieval strategies include protocols for satellites using FLs and derivation of the full SIF spectrum. A recent shift from the use of terrestrial oxygen absorption bands – nearly all papers reviewed by Meroni et al. (2009) – to FLs alone, or in parallel with O₂ bands, is seen also in applications using atmospheric satellite sensors. Development of FL procedures was prompted by the convenient availability of atmospheric chemistry satellites, which allowed researchers to capitalize on the simplified modelling of atmospheric effects in the solar absorption bands to quantify SIF at coarse spatial resolution [Section 7]. However, such results have suffered from the fact that the sensors employed were not specifically designed for SIF. Therefore, the instantaneous retrievals are aggregated to improve their quality at the cost of spatio-temporal resolution. However, improved observational capabilities and better SNR are offered by new atmospheric sensors (e.g., TROPOMI aboard the S-5P satellite) (Guanter et al., 2015).

Retrieval methods that use O₂ absorption features have their pros and cons. On the one hand, they have access to features where the fluorescence contribution is more prominent, but on the other hand they require much more complex modelling to correct for atmospheric absorption and scattering inside the O₂ bands. The particular design of the tandem FLEX/S-3 mission concept, aimed at SIF retrieval using the O₂ bands, was developed specifically to address requirements for an accurate atmospheric correction and SIF detection. The broad spectral coverage (from blue

bands to IR wavelengths), the high-spectral resolution in the red and far-red region, and the dual-view (nadir and oblique) offered by the tandem mission provide the spectral and directional information for an accurate atmospheric characterization (Drusch et al., 2017; ESA, 2015; Sabater et al., 2017).

Most methods emphasize selected absorption bands at both O₂ and FLs to provide independent fluorescence values, neglecting the possible functional relationship between red and far-red fluorescence emission peaks. Only the new generation of methods – full SIF spectrum and model-based inversion – offers a broader spectral characterization of SIF, and makes consistent use of the spectral detail available from the two fluorescence emission regions. The perspective of exploiting the full SIF spectrum is relevant for future work on fluorescence in relation to different canopy species, chemical/physical variables, and physiology. Knowledge of the entire fluorescence spectrum may be helpful to better quantify canopy re-absorption, as well as for deriving the respective PSI/PSII contributions and the fluorescence quantum efficiency. However, the full SIF spectrum is influenced at leaf and canopy levels by diverse factors which are not necessarily related directly to the photosynthetic activity of the plants [Sections 2 and 8]. To further help understanding of all these combined effects, model inversion methods have the additional advantage of offering physiologically consistent estimates of canopy parameters that are essential to better interpretation of fluorescence. Nonetheless, in the model inversion approach VNIR information is needed for adjusting the canopy reflectance model parameters. Given that two spectrometers will likely be needed to acquire such data, accurate co-registration and intercalibration methods will be critical.

6. SIF measurement technologies – Field and airborne systems

6.1. Technological overview

A range of field sensors have been developed over the years, from hand-held and clip-on devices to TOC sensors deployable from stationary or mobile ground-based platforms, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), and traditional aircraft. These technologies provide complementary capacity for measuring and interpreting fluorescence in the context of physiological processes. Airborne imaging allows mapping of fluorescence over plant canopies and derivation of indicators of photosynthetic functionality and pre-visual stress at ecological and management-relevant scales. Field and airborne systems also support satellite-based measurements through validation, interpretation, and provision of data inputs to models. The types of field systems are compared in **Figure 9**, indicating relative merits with respect to operational and biological considerations.

Figure 9. Comparison and complementarity of hand-held, top-of-canopy, and airborne instrumentation to gain insight into the information content of fluorescence and facilitate mapping. (Colours on the left panel correspond to those on the right.)

6.2. Hand-held leaf instrumentation

Portability is a priority for passive SIF field devices. But unlike the availability of active fluorometers that detect steady-state fluorescence in leaves – for which there are multiple commercial devices – instruments designed specifically for SIF are still rare. One such device is FluoWat, a hand-held leaf clip designed for use in natural sunlight. When coupled to a field-portable spectrometer, the device allows quantification of the full SIF emission and also reflectance and transmittance. FluoWat uses a short-pass filter (<650 nm) to control incoming light, so only the fluorescence emission is measured when the filter is in place. Its fiber-optic probe may be positioned to measure upward- or downward-directed fluorescence (typically from adaxial or abaxial leaf surfaces, respectively), thereby allowing study of the interplay among vertical pigment gradients, re-absorption, scattering properties, and leaf fluorescence emission. The instrument has been used to facilitate linking of canopy and leaf-level SIF data, and for stress detection (Cendrero-Mateo et al., 2016; Van Wittenberghe et al., 2015, 2014, 2013).

6.3. Top-of-canopy spectrometers

Early work in passive detection of TOC fluorescence was inspired by the development of the MKII Fraunhofer line discriminator, an airborne instrument for remote sensing of solar-induced ‘luminescence’ (Hemphill et al., 1977; Plascyk, 1975). It was used with leaves and canopies to reveal subtle changes at the H α FL (656.3 nm). The method was applied successfully by McFarlane et al. (1980) to identify water stress in citrus crops, and by Carter et al. (1990) to relate SIF to carbon assimilation in field vegetation. But limitations to using the H α band were its

1150 distance from the fluorescence peaks and its narrow width (~ 0.1 nm FWHM) which necessitated
1151 very high SNR.

1152 Detection of SIF in the O_2 bands has been researched intensively in the last twenty years
1153 [Section 5], and assorted instruments have emerged (Meroni et al., 2009). Kebabian et al. (1999)
1154 introduced a plant fluorescence sensor to detect photons re-emitted after absorption of
1155 fluorescence by oxygen contained in a low-pressure cell, which was used to measure effects of
1156 nitrogen deficiency on the red to far-red peak ratio (Freedman et al., 2002). Carter et al. (1996)
1157 used a Fraunhofer Line Radiometer measuring in the O_2 -B band to study herbicide effects on leaf
1158 fluorescence. Moya et al. (2004) invented an instrument using narrow-band interference filters to
1159 derive fluorescence in the O_2 -A band. And Evain et al. (2001) introduced a Passive Multi-
1160 wavelength Fluorescence Detector (PMFD) to measure fluorescence and reflectance at 760 nm
1161 and at 687 nm. Quantification of SIF in the O_2 -B and O_2 -A bands also was done by Fournier et
1162 al. (2012) using their SpectroFLEX canopy instrument, able to perform continuous and
1163 automatic measurements over several weeks. Finally, Pérez-Priego et al. (2005) illustrated the
1164 sensitivity of fluorescence (in-filling) at the O_2 -A band to water stress by using a high-resolution
1165 spectrometer housed in a temperature-controlled box and connected to a 15-m-long fiber-optic
1166 cable for acquisition of reflectance from single tree crowns.

1167 Developments in sensor technologies have sought to harness the combined information of
1168 reflectance and fluorescence (Burkart et al., 2015; Cheng et al., 2013; Migliavacca et al., 2017a;
1169 Panigada et al., 2014; Pérez-Priego et al., 2015, 2005; Yang et al., 2015). Well-calibrated ASD
1170 FieldSpec devices, for example, which have high SNR (even though the O_2 absorption bands are
1171 not well resolved), have been used to capture diurnal courses of canopy SIF and reflectance

(Damm et al., 2014, 2010; Liu et al., 2005), an approach also tested with some success from low-flying research aircraft (Damm et al., 2014; Schickling et al., 2016).

Sophisticated apparatus have emerged to better resolve absorption features and leverage the availability of low-cost miniaturized spectrometers. A fully automatic system, consisting of three miniature high-resolution HR2000+ spectrometers (Ocean Optics, Florida, USA) enclosed in a temperature-stabilized box and connected to collimated optic fibers, was installed atop a crane to continuously monitor SIF and reflectance spectra at a high repetition rate (1 Hz) (Daumard et al., 2012, 2010; Goulas et al., 2017). Two inter-calibrated spectrometers allowed almost simultaneous determinations of incoming and reflected radiation, with an automated routine continuously adjusting integration time to the intensity of incoming radiation to optimize SNR.

New instrument architectures introduced by researchers at the University of Milano and their colleagues combined high-resolution spectrometers in a temperature-stabilized box, with optical multiplexers and a dedicated intercalibration routine, creating a stable TOC measurement system (Cogliati et al., 2015a). In ecosystem studies, this apparatus provided the first concise comparison of fluorescence emissions across different plant functional types (Rossini et al., 2016). The Milano system, known commercially under the name ‘FloX’ (Julitta et al., 2017), houses two spectrometers (one broadband, one high-resolution) with bifurcated fibers to allow almost simultaneous measurements of incoming and reflected irradiance. Precise calibration of the integrated system and automated data retrieval algorithms permit estimation of red and far-red fluorescence. The systems have been installed on about a dozen observation towers internationally to date.

1193 An automated, tower-based canopy system called FUSION, developed by NASA-GSFC,
1194 integrates multi-directional spectral, thermal, and SIF observations (Middleton et al., 2018). Its
1195 two dual-channel systems (upward- and downward-looking spectrometers) simultaneously
1196 collect high-spectral-resolution data of reflected light and fluorescence and can operate
1197 continuously during daylight hours to capture diurnal and seasonal dynamics. Data products
1198 include VNIR surface reflectance spectra from ~350-1100 nm, red and far-red SIF, and surface
1199 temperature.

1200 Other tower-based examples include FluoSpec, PhotoSpec, and AutoSIF. FluoSpec (Yang et al.,
1201 2018c, 2015) is an automated system that provides high SR (~0.13 nm FWHM) between 680 and
1202 775 nm for red and far-red SIF; it has been used since 2012 in a site network called FluoNet.
1203 PhotoSpec assesses the red (670-732 nm) and far-red (729-784 nm) wavelength ranges and also
1204 canopy reflectance (400-900 nm); it has a high SNR and SR to allow FL retrievals and has been
1205 used successfully for continuous daytime monitoring of SIF (Grossmann et al., 2018). AutoSIF
1206 (Zhou et al., 2016; Xu et al., 2018) uses a single spectrometer to capture a spectral range of
1207 ~480-850 nm, with a spectral resolution of 0.9 nm, SNR of 1000:1, and spectral sampling
1208 interval of 0.4 nm; it has been used to quantify red and far-red SIF (Xu et al., 2018).

1209 **6.4. Airborne systems**

1210 **6.4.1. Low-altitude systems – Unmanned aerial vehicles**

1211 UAVs, also called unmanned aircraft systems (UAS), provide observations of vegetation optical
1212 properties at the intermediate scales between ground-based and higher-altitude airborne systems.
1213 The appeal of this approach is the flexibility to provide on-demand imaging spectroscopy at high

1214 spatial and temporal resolutions (Berni et al., 2009; Garzonio et al., 2017; Lucieer et al., 2014;
1215 Malenovský et al., 2017; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2012, 2009). UAV deployments over vegetation is
1216 a fairly recent undertaking, with first prototypes developed in the early 2000s used in agricultural
1217 applications (e.g., Herwitz et al., 2004; Johnson et al., 2003). Subsequent trials were restricted
1218 primarily to multispectral and broad-band thermal imagery acquisition (e.g., Turner et al., 2014)
1219 – but in the last decade UAV systems suitable for SIF retrieval have emerged.

1220 UAV capability to retrieve SIF has been demonstrated in several investigations. Some early
1221 experiments used a fixed-wing type of unmanned aircraft equipped with a micro-hyperspectral
1222 imager and thermal camera (**Figure 10**) (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2013b, 2012). SIF emission (O_2-A)
1223 derived from the extracted spectral radiance of pure-crown 30-cm or 40-cm pixels showed, along
1224 with independent ground observations and models, that SIF signals from individual trees with
1225 different water stress status could be discriminated (using the 3FLD method with a 6-nm FWHM
1226 and 1.85 nm sampling spectra). Other systems of a higher spectral resolution and sampling
1227 followed. For instance, the HyUAS (Garzonio et al., 2017) is a non-imaging multi-rotor-platform
1228 apparatus designed to optimize optical data acquisition under changing meteorological
1229 conditions (Cogliati et al., 2015a) and for provision of a more homogenous footprint at a given
1230 flight height. Another development is the Piccolo doppio (Mac Arthur et al., 2014), which
1231 incorporates two fiber-optic-based spectrometers and allows near-simultaneous measurements of
1232 reflectance and fluorescence in the oxygen bands. Finally, the AirSIF sensor mounted on a multi-
1233 rotor UAV uses a QE PRO spectrometer (Ocean Optics) with bifurcated two-channel optical
1234 fibers. It was designed to achieve accurate ground localization and shape reconstruction of the

SIF and reflectance measurement footprints by considering exact UAV posture, geographic position, and detailed digital surface modelling of the vegetation canopy (Bendig et al., 2018).

Figure 10. High (30- or 40-cm) resolution SIF retrievals from hyperspectral imagery acquired from an unmanned aerial vehicle flown over an eddy covariance flux tower in an olive orchard (left, false colour composite) (Source: Zarco-Tejada et al., 2013b), and over a citrus field subjected to water stress treatments (right) (Source: Zarco-Tejada et al., 2012). The high resolution imagery acquired by the micro-hyperspectral camera enabled the quantification of SIF (O_2 -A band) on pure tree crowns, removing the large effects caused by shadows and background in heterogeneous canopies.

Technical advantages of UAVs include the capability for highly customized deployments (e.g., low and slow flights allowing for high spatial resolutions and long integration times) and quick response and turn-around for planning and investigation. Although UAV systems must be miniaturized and lightweight, they must also provide a stable high-resolution spectral performance with sufficient SNR and precision to measure SIF with a required accuracy. On the other hand, for some applications, the primary value might be a high spatial resolution with an

accurate geolocation rather than precise SIF estimates (Gautam et al., 2018) allowing e.g., mapping of SIF spatial variability in stressed vegetation. In controlled studies, high spatial resolution can also help to discriminate the many confounding influences on SIF magnitude (e.g., shadows, vegetated background with different structure, pigment contents, etc.), thereby complementing medium- and high-altitude airborne and satellite systems.

6.4.2. Medium- or high-altitude systems

Line scanners

Over 30 years ago, it was shown that, despite the low emission of SIF in natural environments, it was detectable using airborne sensors in marine systems. Using the fluorescence line height feature, the fluorescence peak at 685 nm emitted by phytoplankton was clearly discriminated from background radiance of the sea surface (Gower and Borstad, 1990; Neville and Gower, 1977). But this differential technique was not applicable to terrestrial vegetation owing to its very different spectral properties such as higher reflectance – the shape of which is controlled mainly by photosynthetic pigment content and strong re-absorption of the red fluorescence (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2000b). Instead, passive detection of vegetation SIF using airborne systems came to rely on narrow absorption features of the incident radiation. To the best of our knowledge, the first reported airborne test over vegetation was performed with the MKII Fraunhofer Line Discriminator deployed onboard a helicopter (Watson and Hemphill, 1976). Later, using the enhanced sensitivity provided by the oxygen bands, the AIRFLEX line scanner became the first dedicated airborne instrument for measuring SIF in terrestrial vegetation (Moya et al., 2006). AIRFLEX is a multichannel radiometer that uses narrowband interference filters (FWHM between 0.5 and 1 nm, depending on the channel) to sample the in-band and out-of-

band radiances at 687 nm and 760 nm. Interference filters allow for the detection of a high flux, enhancing SNR (albeit at the expense of spectral resolution). AIRFLEX was first tested in campaigns of the SENTinel-2 and FLuorescence EXperiment (SEN2FLEX) program, and it demonstrated clearly the feasibility of analysis in the O₂ bands (Moya et al., 2006). These early experiments were crucial in proving the distinctive nature of the fluorescence signal compared to conventional reflectance (Rascher et al., 2009).

Airborne imaging spectrometers

Until airborne imaging sensors specialized for measuring SIF became available, spectrometers with lower SR were used. They included, for example, the Reflective Optics System Imaging Spectrometer (ROSIS) (Maier et al., 2003), the CASI (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2002, 2001), and the Airborne Prism Experiment (APEX) (Damm et al., 2015a) – to retrieve SIF in the wider O₂-A band. From today's perspective, such instruments are considered sub-optimal due to their low SR (e.g., 2.2 nm for CASI-1500, 5.7 nm for APEX, and 7 nm for ROSIS), which allows fluorescence maps only in relative units, but some of these imagers (e.g., APEX) benefited from a high SNR, partly compensating for the lower SR (Damm et al., 2011). These case studies propelled the entire field by providing relevant and interesting insight into the spatial and temporal variability of SIF. They demonstrated the value of the 3FLD technique (Maier et al., 2003), the feasibility of using airborne data to validate maps of SIF retrieved from satellite sensors (Guanter et al., 2007), and the possibility to derive multi-year data to study relationships between SIF and ecosystem GPP (Damm et al., 2015a).

After some attempts to use existing imaging spectrometers in a reprogrammed mode (Rascher et al., 2009), the *HyPlant* airborne imaging spectrometer was developed as a cooperative endeavour

between Germany's Forschungszentrum Jülich and the Finnish company SPECIM. As the core reference instrument and demonstrator for the FLEX satellite mission, *HyPlant* was the first airborne sensor optimized optically for full-spectrum SIF retrieval, taking advantage of the oxygen absorption and FLs near 685 and 760 nm. *HyPlant*'s core module operates with high SR (0.25 nm) and a spectral sampling interval of 0.11 nm to resolve the spectral window between 670 and 780 nm (Rascher et al., 2015). Initial tests starting in 2012 confirmed that SIF could be retrieved successfully in the O₂-A band from such an airborne platform to provide information not discernible from reflectance (**Figure 11**) (Rascher et al., 2015; Rossini et al., 2015; Simmer et al., 2015). While the first version of the instrument had an imperfect point-spread function and limited SNR, subsequent improvements have increased SNR and pointing accuracy. The optical path of the fluorescence module has been redesigned and upgraded to achieve a stable optical performance of the detector, also helping retrieval of both fluorescence peaks using the O₂-A and the O₂-B absorption features (Wieneke et al. 2016, Middleton et al. 2017, Colombo et al. 2018, Gerhards et al. 2018, Liu et al. 2018, von Hebel et al. 2018, Yang et al. in press).

Two airborne imaging spectrometers were developed recently in the US. One is the NASA/JPL CFIS, an imaging system developed for validation of OCO-2 SIF retrievals. CFIS has a high SR (<0.1 nm) and spectral coverage between 737-772 nm for estimation of far-red SIF (Frankenberg et al., 2018; Sun et al., 2017). It has been used in airborne campaigns to under-fly orbital tracks of the OCO-2 satellite, revealing strong agreement between SIF retrieved from OCO-2 and CFIS along latitudinal gradients (Sun et al., 2017). A second imager, the Hyperspec High Resolution Chlorophyll Fluorescence Sensor, is a lightweight sensor developed by Headwall Photonics, Inc. (Bolton, Massachusetts) in partnership with NASA/Goddard to capture the spectral range of

Figure 11. Reflectance (upper panel) and canopy SIF (lower panel) maps obtained with the *HyPlant* airborne sensor over an agricultural research site in Klein Altendorf, Germany. Lower SIF is evident in forests (left in lower panel) and higher SIF in dense agricultural fields (middle and right in lower panel). Fluorescence emission reveals information on vegetation status which is not visible in the reflectance domain. For example, the two fields denoted as A and B display almost identical reflectance (upper panel), whereas their fluorescence emission is very different (lower panel). (Source: U. Rascher/Forschungszentrum Jülich)

670-780 nm (~ 0.2 nm SR), allowing retrieval of both red and far-red SIF. This sensor has been integrated into NASA/Goddard's G-LiHT airborne package which also collects lidar, thermal, and hyperspectral visible-NIR optical data (Middleton et al., 2017).

6.5. Adapting theory to the 'real world'

The study of fluorescence in natural field conditions and at different biological and spatial scales requires consideration of multiple factors to acquire coherent measurements, to avoid retrieval artefacts, and to correctly interpret results. Sensor technologies, retrieval strategies, and the

1332 specific influential factors in a given situation can all affect robustness and reliability of
1333 fluorescence results. Aspects that change between proximal and remote sensing with
1334 implications for fluorescence retrievals include (i) non-uniformities and instabilities of the
1335 detectors, (ii) spatial footprint of the instrumentation, and (iii) impact of atmospheric effects.
1336 Also important are the appropriate use and the relative height placement of canopy versus
1337 reference sensors for accurate SIF measurements (Sabater et al., 2018).

1338 With field spectrometers positioned within a short distance of the surface target, information on
1339 atmospheric functions (including atmospheric transmittances, path-scattered radiance, and
1340 spherical albedo) can be provided by measuring reference panels. But with increasing distances
1341 (i.e., using tower, airborne or satellite sensors), a combination of measured and modelled
1342 atmospheric functions is required, necessitating accurate dynamic calibration status of the
1343 sensors during operation (i.e., SR, centre wavelength position, stray light, etc.). It is common for
1344 spectrometers to change their spectral and radiometric performance due to pressure or
1345 temperature variations during operations. As a result, spectral non-uniformities associated with
1346 changing centre wavelength position or SR during operations eventually impact the point spread
1347 function of the spectral detector element. Radiometric non-uniformities are associated with, for
1348 instance, temperature-dependent changes in dark noise (D'Odorico et al., 2010; Schlapfer et al.,
1349 2007). In situations where sensors deviate during operations from their nominal lab performance,
1350 or where they were imperfectly calibrated, the combination of modelled atmospheric functions
1351 with measured radiances is prone to error and even substantial uncertainties in retrieved
1352 fluorescence (Damm et al., 2011; Moreno et al., 2014).

The spatial footprint measured by instrumentation can have implications for the validity of assumptions used in atmospheric correction [Section 5]. For example, SIF retrievals using tower-based or airborne instrumentation with very small pixels (e.g., < 2 m) may be subject to artefacts due to greater dominance of geometric optical scattering by canopy components and higher likelihood of measuring (partly) shaded surfaces (i.e., a reduced fraction of direct irradiance) (Damm et al., 2015b). This could violate atmospheric correction tools that assume fully illuminated, homogeneous, and Lambertian reflecting surfaces, with isotropic and volumetric scattering being the dominant scattering processes.

While the emphasis here is on passive sensing of SIF, the broader context of fluorescence evaluation includes active sensors and other spectral technologies helpful for studying fluorescence characteristics and the influence of multiple factors [Sections 2 and 8]. Active technologies tend to allow better control of excitation conditions and are well suited to measurement of parameters such as fluorescence yield (the metric often associated to plant physiology). They can be an important complement to passive devices for proximal field work.

6.6. Challenges and future directions in field and airborne sensing of SIF

Substantial progress has been achieved in measuring SIF in field settings using ground-based and airborne systems, with noteworthy prospects for applications [Section 8]. Airborne SIF sensors, for example, have been used to reveal pre-visual stress effects from a bacterial pathogen (*Xylella fastidiosa*) currently infecting economically vital crops worldwide (Zarco-Tejada et al., 2018) or were applied to early signs of photosynthetic down regulation during drought stress in various crop species (Yang et al., in press). Such applications will be supported by an expanding choice

of available instruments which allows analysis of SIF across spatial scales. We expect that UAV-based sensors will become more available in the near future and that a next generation of *HyPlant*-like instruments will be developed. In light of the recommendations from **Section 5** – for improved spatio-temporal capacity; flexibility to measure both red and far-red fluorescence (including the full emission spectrum of SIF); sufficiently high SR and SNR to allow accurate SIF retrieval; and the provision of surface reflectance VNIR spectra to support model inversion – it is evident that modern options are well the way to realizing those objectives.

Some of the required techniques and corrections are well established for high-performance airborne systems, and they are being refined for miniaturized or lightweight sensors so as to avoid instrument and retrieval artefacts. Priorities for improvements include the correction of sensor stray light, non-linearity, and point-spread-function artefacts. [Straylight aspects have been covered by Coppo et al. (2017) in their discussion of the FLEX sensors, and it is instructive for sensors in general.] Overcoming the problem of illumination artefacts originating from geometric optical scattering in high-spatial-resolution data (i.e., individual scattering elements dominate the sensor's field-of-view; Kückenbrink et al., in press) is still an open issue. With controlled field observations, it appears to be of smaller impact, but when airborne spectrometers with high spatial resolution are used, retrieval artefacts are possible and new retrieval concepts accounting for varying fractions of direct and diffuse irradiance components must be developed (Damm et al., 2015b). We expect that technical advances in ground-, tractor-, UAV-, and aircraft-based instruments will facilitate realization of the full potential of SIF techniques for applications in vegetation and crop management, and in validation and interpretation of SIF retrievals from satellite spectrometers. In this context, these sensors will complement satellite

based measurements and will provide SIF data at higher spatial and temporal scales, necessary for local mapping of natural ecosystems and in agriculture.

7. SIF measurement technologies – Satellite systems

7.1. Technological overview

Breakthroughs in understanding the effects of fluorescence on apparent reflectance, coupled with advances in modelling, SIF retrieval approaches, and sensor capabilities, have contributed to the realization of satellite-based SIF detection. In 1999, Marc-Philippe Stoll and colleagues proposed to the European Space Agency that a satellite mission, FLEX, be developed to measure SIF from terrestrial vegetation to support science and applications in agriculture, forestry and global change issues (Stoll et al., 1999). This concept was developed, evaluated, and refined over the ensuing years (ESA, 2015; Moreno et al., 2006; Rascher et al., 2008), and in 2015 FLEX was approved to be ESA's 8th Earth Explorer, with a projected launch date of 2022 (Drusch et al., 2017). During the preparatory activities, ESA commissioned scientific studies, field and airborne campaigns with prototype sensors, and modelling developments foundational to satellite-based SIF science (e.g., Ač et al., 2015; Magnani et al., 2009; Miller et al., 2005; Mohammed et al., 2016, 2014; Moreno et al., 2014; Pedrós et al., 2010; Rascher et al., 2015, 2009; Van der Tol et al., 2014, 2009b; Verhoef et al., 2018; Verrelst et al., 2016, 2015a; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2006).

Meanwhile, researchers independently working with the atmospheric chemistry satellite GOSAT reported that chlorophyll fluorescence could indeed be retrieved in the very narrow far-red wavelengths adjacent to the O₂-A band, albeit at very coarse spatial resolution ($\geq 0.5^\circ$), from which global maps could be produced (Frankenberg et al., 2011a, 2011b; Joiner et al., 2011).

1417 This exciting finding affirmed the earlier work of Guanter et al. (2007) who had shown that far-
1418 red SIF could be discriminated in terrestrial vegetation using the MERIS satellite sensor onboard
1419 EnviSat. Several satellite sensors designed primarily for measurement of atmospheric trace gases
1420 (e.g., CO₂, methane, and cloud parameters) have since been used to quantify SIF regionally and
1421 globally at coarse spatial scales. Retrievals from almost all of these missions have been of far-red
1422 SIF.

1423 **7.2. The FLuorescence EXplorer (FLEX): A tandem mission with Sentinel-3**

1424 FLEX is the first satellite mission designed specifically for SIF measurement. It will obtain the
1425 suite of SIF features and ancillary data types considered necessary for quantification and
1426 interpretation of vegetation parameters related to photosynthetic function (Drusch et al., 2017).
1427 The overarching scientific objective of FLEX is to achieve an improved understanding of global
1428 seasonally variable photosynthetic functioning and efficiency of vegetation, including
1429 physiological indicators of plant stress. The five-year global mission will cover terrestrial
1430 vegetation and coastal regions, including land areas between 75°N and 56°S, islands > 100 km²,
1431 and coastal zones within 50 km of coastlines. FLEX will produce imagery and maps at 300 × 300
1432 m² spatial resolution, intended for the monitoring of vegetation at scales of local to landscape-
1433 scale management units and ecosystems (Drusch et al., 2017).

1434 FLEX will be deployed in a tandem mission with Sentinel-3 (**Figure 12**), a European operational
1435 satellite carrying the Ocean and Land Colour Imager (OLCI) and the Sea and Land Surface
1436 Temperature Radiometer (SLSTR) sensors. The FLEX mission will carry a single payload, the
1437 FLuORescence Imaging Spectrometer (FLORIS), which is a dual-spectrometer imaging system

Figure 12. Schematic of the FLEX two-satellite tandem mission combining the FLORIS free-flyer with an operational Sentinel-3 satellite having a 10:00 am equatorial overpass time. FLEX's 150 km nadir swath (green track) lies within the wider swath of the nadir OLCI camera (blue track, 1270 km). The SLSTR (red tracks) has a back-looking swath (740 km, 500 x 500 m² pixels) and a nadir swath (1400 km, 1000 x 1000 m² pixels). (Source: European Space Agency.)

consisting of narrow-band (high SR) and wide-band (low SR) sensors, measuring the spectral range of 500-780 nm to capture the full SIF emission as well as reflectance for vegetation indices. Instruments from S-3 will provide atmospheric and thermal data, geolocation information, and other ancillary data (ESA, 2018).

Unique products from the FLEX/S-3 tandem mission include: (i) total fluorescence emission (F_{tot} , 650-780 nm); (ii) red and far-red fluorescence at the peaks (F_{685} , F_{740}) and at the O₂-B and

1450 O₂-A features (F₆₈₇, F₇₆₀); (iii) photosynthetic activity estimates; and (iv) biophysical variables
1451 and indices derived from reflectance (e.g., surface fractional vegetation cover; canopy
1452 chlorophyll content; LAI; the fraction of photosynthetically active radiation absorbed by
1453 chlorophyll, fAPAR_{chl}; and PRI) (ESA, 2018). These products will be derived from harmonized
1454 TOA Synergy data products using FLORIS, OLCI, and SLSTR radiances cross-calibrated,
1455 geometrically co-registered, and ortho-rectified to a common 300 × 300 m² grid. Higher-level
1456 products include physiological response variables derived from temporal composites and spatial
1457 mosaics (e.g., activation/deactivation of photosynthesis; fluorescence quantum efficiency; and
1458 PSII and PSI contributions). These data are expected to improve estimation of GPP and surface
1459 fluxes at the local scale and to provide indicators of plant stresses that could reduce or
1460 compromise productivity and functional resilience. While the spatial resolution of FLEX exceeds
1461 existing satellite missions being used for SIF, it is not of the very high spatio-temporal
1462 granularity suited to small-scale farming. Also, the monthly repeat cycle (i.e., nadir view of the
1463 same area) at low latitude is not geared to applications requiring very frequent sampling – but at
1464 high latitudes, FLEX revisits (i.e., off-nadir view) will be more frequent, for example, 1-2 weeks
1465 in boreal areas, owing to orbital overlap, but also subject to viewing angle effects (Middleton et
1466 al., 2018; Wei et al., 2018). Studies currently underway for FLEX are investigating error
1467 analytics for mission products, and refinement of Cal/Val strategies, with fine-tuning of
1468 algorithms as required. The FLEX mission design and a conceptual framework for SIF
1469 applications have been described in detail elsewhere (e.g., Coppo et al., 2017; Drusch et al.,
1470 2017; ESA, 2018, 2015; Mohammed et al., 2014).

7.3. Atmospheric chemistry satellites used for SIF retrieval

Several global SIF datasets have been produced in the last years using spaceborne spectrometers that were originally designed for atmospheric chemistry applications (**Table 3**). In all cases, retrieval has been based on the utilization of FLs [Section 5.2.2].

The FL in-filling approach was pursued independently by Joiner et al. (2011), Frankenberg et al. (2011a, 2001b), and Guanter et al. (2012), with global application to the TANSO-FTS on the Japanese satellite, GOSAT. This high-spectral-resolution instrument has a channel covering the O₂-A band. The original purpose of the O₂-A band channel was to quantify the effects of aerosols and clouds on carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) estimation. Several isolated FLs can be observed within this channel on either side of the O₂-A band, enabling retrieval of SIF. While the first global maps of SIF were generated from TANSO-FTS, its low SNR and relatively low sampling necessitated averaging the data over larger footprints (~2° latitude by 2° longitude) to obtain reliable contiguous coverage.

A similar channel in NASA's OCO-2 includes a high SR grating spectrometer designed to measure CO₂. Observations of SIF from OCO-2, have been compared with SIF results from the airborne CFIS instrument (Frankenberg et al., 2018; Sun et al., 2018, 2017). The OCO-2 ground footprint is much smaller than that of TANSO-FTS and it has denser sampling that enables more precise gridded measurements. But the higher spatial resolution of OCO-2 comes with a trade-off in that it does not provide contiguous orbital collections nor complete global coverage with its 10 km-wide swath. The higher repeat cycle (on the order of days) afforded by wide-swath satellite sensors designed for global analyses of atmospheric trace gases prompted Joiner et al.

Table 3. Current and future satellite missions. Instruments in space or planned for launch that have SIF measurement capability (red SIF wavelengths ~680-690 nm, and far-red ~730-780 nm). A few of these also capture PRI wavelengths (between 520 and 580 nm). This list is not exhaustive; e.g., follow-on missions such as OCO-3 and GOSAT-2 are not included. Pixel quality refers to the combined utility of data products for uses based on influences of sensor specifications (spectral range and parameters retrieved, FWHM, SNR), spatial resolution, temporal collections, and Level 2-4 mission product support.

Mission / Sensor	Status / Launch	Coverage	Footprint (km ²)	Equatorial Overpass Time	Repeat Cycle	Spectral Range (nm)	FWHM (nm) (SIF)	SIF & PRI meas.	SNR	SIF Pixel Quality	Adequate Support meas.
FLEX / FLORIS	Selected/ ~2022	56°S-75°N	0.3 x 0.3	10:00	27 day	500-780	0.3-2.0	FR, R, full, PRI			
Sentinel-5P/ TROPOMI	In Orbit	Global	7 x 7	13:30	16 day	270-500 675-775 2305-2385	0.5	FR, full, (R)			
MetOp/ GOME-2	In Orbit	Global	40 x 40 40 x 80	09:30	29 day	270-790	0.5	FR, full, (R), PRI			
TEMPO	Selected/ ~2019	CONUS	4 x 5	GEO	1 hour	290-490 540-740	0.6	(FR), PRI			
OCO-2	In Orbit	Global**	1.3 x 2.2	13:30	16 day	757-775	0.04	FR			
GOSAT / TANSO-FTS	In Orbit	Global**	10 x 10	13:00	3 day	758-775 1560-1720 1920-2080 5550-14300	0.025	FR			
MTG-S / Sentinel-4	Selected/ 2019	Europe	8 x 8	GEO	1 hour	290-500 750-775	0.12	FR			
GeoCARB	Selected/ 2021	N & S America	~3 x 3	GEO	8 hour	757-772 1591-1621 2045-2085 2300-2345	0.05	FR	N/A	N/A	N/A
TanSat / ACGS	In Orbit	Global**	2 x 2	13:30	16 day	758-778 1594-1624 2042-2082	0.04	FR			

References:

FLEX: Drusch et al. (2017)
TROPOMI: Guanter et al. (2015)
GOME-2: Joiner et al. (2016, 2013)
TEMPO: Zoogman et al. (2016)
OCO-2: Frankenberg et al. (2014)
GOSAT: Joiner et al. (2011); Frankenberg et al. (2011b)
Sentinel-4: Meijer et al. (2014)
GeoCARB: O'Brien et al. (2016)
TanSat: Du et al. (2018)

● Excellent ● Very Good ○ Good ● Fair ● Poor

** = Global coverage, discontinuous
GEO = Geo-Synchronous Orbit
FR = Far-Red SIF
R = Red SIF
Full = 650-780 nm
(FR), (R) = retrieval possible
PRI = Reflectance @ 530nm, and reference wavelength (usually 570nm)

(2013) to examine whether those moderate-spectral-resolution sensors could be used reliably to quantify SIF. These include GOME-2 and similar sensors such as SCIAMACHY (which operated onboard the EnviSat satellite until contact was lost in 2012). They do have spectral coverage throughout the SIF emission range, but their ground footprints tend to be large. For example, SCIAMACHY's native footprint is approximately 30 km by 60 km for the nominal

nadir mode that applies to red SIF, but due to onboard spectral averaging to reduce data volumes, the resolution is degraded to 30 km by 240 km for far-red SIF observations. GOME-2 spatial footprints are 40 km by 80 km in the nominal wide swath mode, or 40 km by 40 km in a reduced swath mode. There are currently two GOME-2 instruments in orbit: the GOME-2A (on the MetOp-A satellite), which operated in the nominal mode from January 2007 through mid-July 2013 and since then is operating in the small-swath mode; and GOME-2B (on MetOp-B) which has operated in the nominal mode since mid-2013.

Joiner et al. (2013) showed that GOME-2 data could be used for discrimination of far-red SIF and that they produced higher fidelity global monthly maps of the far-red SIF emission as compared with GOSAT. A sample global map for annually integrated far-red SIF is shown in **Figure 13**. Such retrieval is possible with GOME-2 due to its SR of ~ 0.5 nm in the SIF emission region, a high SNR ($> \sim 1000$), and a wider spectral coverage interval that surrounds the far-red peak (at 740 nm) and enables a fitting window between 712 to 775 nm. Monthly maps of far-red SIF have been produced at higher spatial resolution than was possible with GOSAT (typically $\sim 0.5^\circ$ latitude by 0.5° longitude); somewhat noisier maps could be made with similar spatial resolution at weekly time scales. [Note also that retrievals of the red SIF have been reported using GOME-2 and SCIAMACHY (Joiner et al., 2016; Wolanin et al., 2015; see also **Section 5**).]

Europe's S-5P satellite, carrying the TROPOMI, was launched in late 2017 and flies in formation with NASA's Suomi National Polar Partnership satellite timed for an early afternoon overpass. It provides daily SIF observations of similar or better quality as compared to those from GOME-2 and SCIAMACHY but at a much higher spatial resolution of 7 km x 7 km (Köhler et al., 2018a;

Figure 13. Global map showing the 2009 annual average of observations for far-red SIF derived from the GOME-2 satellite, utilizing observations acquired throughout 2009. (Source: Joiner et al., 2013.)

Guanter et al., 2015). Preliminary TROPOMI far-red SIF retrievals show that its mapping capabilities far surpass those of its predecessors, offering intriguing opportunities to map SIF at biome scales (Köhler et al., 2018a; Guanter et al., 2015).

Another advance will be from geostationary Earth orbit (GEO) spectrometers. Several planned GEO missions should provide a significant upgrade in temporal resolution of satellite-derived SIF as compared to currently available information, although at variable coarse spatial resolutions. The Tropospheric Emissions Monitoring of Pollution (TEMPO) mission will provide hourly scans over much of North America (Zoogman et al., 2016). Spectral coverage from the ultraviolet up to the near infrared ($\sim 740 \text{ nm}$) – with only one gap near 500 nm – should allow for determination of red and possibly far-red SIF as well as other vegetation indices. The Sentinel-4

1541 GEO spectrometer on the Meteosat Third Generation-Sounder (MTG-S) satellite and the planned
1542 Geostationary Carbon Cycle Observatory (GeoCarb) instrument, like GOSAT and OCO-2, will
1543 have spectral coverage of the O₂-A band and its shoulders (Meijer et al., 2014; Moore and
1544 Crowell, 2018; O'Brien et al., 2016) for Europe and the Americas, respectively. Their SRs of
1545 0.05-0.12 nm are sufficient to retrieve far-red SIF using FL methodology, several times per day.

1546 **7.4. Factors affecting SIF retrieval accuracy of satellite data**

1547 There are several issues that complicate current satellite SIF retrievals. Large-footprint
1548 instruments in particular are affected by clouds and aerosols that contaminate the vast majority of
1549 observations. Since the atmosphere modifies the depth of atmospheric absorption features such
1550 as O₂ bands that are used in SIF detection, one benefit of using FLs as opposed to O₂ bands for
1551 satellite SIF retrieval is that atmospheric effects do not modify the relative depth of the FLs
1552 (although the absolute depths are still attenuated by aerosol scattering). The impact of clouds
1553 when using far-red FLs has been studied by several research groups (Frankenberg et al., 2012;
1554 Köhler et al., 2015; Guanter et al., 2015) who have concluded that a sufficient amount of SIF
1555 emitted by the canopy is seen by the satellite even in the presence of optically thin or moderate
1556 amounts of broken clouds (optical thicknesses $< \sim 5$). However, this is an open topic that requires
1557 more study (W. Verhoef, personal communication). Compared to SIF, clouds and aerosols have
1558 a greater impact on reflectance-based indices such as the Normalized Difference Vegetation
1559 Index (NDVI), as demonstrated with radiative transfer simulations by Guanter et al. (2015).

1560 Another issue that affects all current coarse-spatial-scale sensors is systematic instrument errors.
1561 This was first found in GOSAT data, where it was coined 'zero-level offset'. The general

problem is that non-zero values for SIF often get retrieved when zero values are expected (such as over the Sahara). These biases – which may have complex dependencies on radiance levels and may vary over time – must be accounted for in order to obtain accurate SIF estimates. [The causes of zero-level offset for different types of instrumentation and their mitigation strategies are discussed by Frankenberg et al. (2011b), Guanter et al. (2012), Köhler et al. (2015), Khosravi et al. (2015), and Joiner et al. (2016, 2012).]

Finally, overall sensor degradation occurs at greater or lesser rates in all satellite-based instruments and should be tracked and quantified. Degradation – which might be sudden or discontinuous – can be due to temperature changes, high radiation exposure, mechanical wear and tear, particles adhering to lenses, jolts from space debris, etc. This issue is particularly evident in data acquired by the very high-SR instruments used for atmospheric chemistry. Koren et al. (2018) and Zhang et al. (2018c) have identified possible artefacts in published GOME-2 SIF results that may have been due to sensor degradation. This underscores the need for consideration of such effects when using long-term records for analysis of SIF trends over time.

7.5. Challenges and future directions in satellite sensing of SIF

Earth observation from space provides a powerful way to assess and monitor the status of the biosphere. The potential of satellite-based SIF as an indicator of large-scale photosynthetic activity is evident from the growing body of literature on the use of satellite-retrieved SIF to examine global SIF patterns and dynamics (Frankenberg and Berry, 2018) [Section 8].

Although retrieval of SIF using space-based sensors offers an exciting new tool for studying vegetation dynamics, there are a number of challenges to basic understanding of carbon and

water cycles at macroscales. The greatest challenge is to develop measurement and modelling approaches that bridge the SIF emission's vertical pathway and profile through the atmosphere, from vegetation at the surface to the observing satellite sensor above the Earth – in other words, we need reliable upscaling and downscaling capabilities in both temporal and spatial dimensions for SIF and carbon/water/energy processes. From basic science, it is known that chlorophyll fluorescence is influenced directly or indirectly by environmental and biological factors and this is not considered in a comprehensive way in the current satellite-based approaches. These factors often are manifested at the local scale, but tend to be overlooked or averaged out in large footprints and/or monthly aggregates (Magnani et al., 2014; Verrelst et al., 2016). Consequently, it is also essential that calibration and validation methods be developed and demonstrated that (i) prove conclusively whether satellite-retrieved SIF measures the same biological processes as ground-based instruments, and (ii) provide reliable quantitative results at local as well as global scales. The atmospheric chemistry satellites all have wide swaths to facilitate global coverage. Thus far, no corrections have been applied to account for the directional effects in the retrieved SIF values due to off-nadir viewing directions, and this definitely should be included in mature versions of the data processing chain for SIF. Also important will be consideration of the surface anisotropy of SIF (Middleton et al., 2018; Verhoef et al., 2018), which has received insufficient attention to date. Therefore, future retrieval schemes will likely be necessary to consider a number of factors not currently addressed, including surface anisotropy, surface reflectance, and aerosol type/amount.

While the atmospheric chemistry missions have provided novel and compelling large-scale information about SIF, the pressing societal applications in agriculture, food security, and forest

ecology and management require high spatial resolution (≤ 0.5 km) as well as frequent observations, as prescribed by the application. With atmospheric chemistry missions, the observations are frequent but the footprints can be large. Future geostationary missions will provide moderate but variable spatial scale (e.g., 2-5 km²) observations at several times of day (i.e., diurnally) for specific regions of the world. With FLEX, a higher spatial resolution will be possible globally, but observations will be less frequent. There is an obvious synergy between these different satellite SIF capabilities for achieving global mapping of vegetation health across the Earth's land surfaces. For future operational monitoring of the health of our ecosystems and food sources, we will want to have both aspects: frequent SIF measurements, at local scales.

8. Applications of remotely sensed SIF

Remotely detected SIF in terrestrial vegetation has been investigated for use in stress detection, estimation of photosynthesis and GPP, and tracking of temporal and phenological changes in terrestrial vegetation types. **Table 4** shows examples from the last decade (see also reviews by Ač et al., 2015; Frankenberg and Berry, 2018; Malenovsky et al., 2009; Meroni et al., 2009; Middleton et al., 2018). These investigations have been facilitated by advances in measurement technologies, retrieval methods, and modelling of physiological and radiative transfer processes.

8.1. Studies – and lessons learned

8.1.1. Ground-based canopy studies

Ground-based studies have shown the potential of SIF as an indicator of photosynthesis (Goulas et al., 2017; Pérez-Priego et al., 2015; Rascher et al., 2009; Rossini et al., 2010; Yang et al.,

Table 4. Studies investigating remotely detected SIF in terrestrial vegetation for photosynthesis and stress detection. Tc: canopy temperature; Ta: air temperature. **Vegetation:** C: cropland; **F:** forest; **G:** grassland; **O:** orchard; **V:** various biomes. **Scale:** **G:** ground-based; **A:** airborne-based; **S:** satellite-based. **SIF:** **R:** red; **FR:** far-red; **PR:** R/FR fluorescence peak ratio; **F-SIF:** full SIF emission.

Objective	Vegetation	Scale	SIF	Publication examples
Photosynthesis and its estimation				
absorbed PAR	C, F, O	G	FR	Cui et al., 2017a; Miao et al., 2018; Wagle et al., 2016; Yang et al., 2015; Zhang et al., 2016a
diurnal dynamics	C, F	G, A	R, FR	Cogliati et al., 2015a; Damm et al., 2010; Middleton et al., 2017; Schickling et al., 2016; Sobrino et al., 2011
GPP (empirical)	C, F, G, V	G, A, S	R, FR	Alden et al., 2016; Berkelhammer et al., 2017; Chang et al., 2016; Gentine and Alemohammad, 2018; Goulas et al., 2017; Guan et al., 2015; Hu et al., 2018a; Guanter et al., 2014; Köhler et al., 2018b; Li et al., 2018a; Nichol et al., 2019; Sun et al., 2018, 2017; Wieneke et al., 2016
GPP (modelled)	V	S	FR	Luus et al., 2017; MacBean et al., 2018; Parazoo et al., 2014; Qiu et al., 2018; Thum et al., 2017; Verma et al., 2017; Wagle et al., 2016; Yoshida et al., 2015
light use efficiency	C, F, G, V	G, S	R, FR	Cheng et al., 2013; Miao et al., 2018; Song et al., 2018; Walthier et al., 2018; Verma et al., 2017; Yang et al., 2015
NPP	C	S	FR	Patel et al., 2018
phenological stage	C	G	R, FR	Daumard et al., 2012; Miao et al., 2018
seasonal dynamics	C, F, G, O, V	G, A, S	R, FR	Colombo et al., 2018; Koffi et al., 2015; Joiner et al., 2014; Meroni et al., 2011; Nichol et al., 2019; Parazoo et al., 2013; Rascher et al., 2015; Rossini et al., 2010; Smith et al., 2018; Wang et al., 2018; Wieneke et al., 2018; Wyber et al., 2017; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2013b
vegetation type	C, F, G, V	G, A, S	R, FR	Damm et al., 2015a; Guan et al., 2016; Guanter et al., 2012; Li et al., 2018b; Liu et al., 2017; Madani et al., 2017; Rascher et al., 2009; Rossini et al., 2016; Sun et al., 2018
Stress detection				
bacterial infection	O	A	FR	Zarco-Tejada et al., 2018
fungal infection	C, F	A	FR	Calderón et al., 2015; Hernández-Clemente et al., 2017
heat	C	S	FR	Guan et al., 2016; Song et al., 2018
herbicide	C, G	G, A	R, FR	Pinto et al., 2016; Rossini et al., 2015
nitrogen deficit	C	G	FR, PR	Cendrero-Mateo et al., 2016; Middleton et al., 2018 (review)
transpiration	F	G	F-SIF	Lu et al., 2018b
water deficit, drought	C, F, O, V	G, A, S	R, FR, PR	Daumard et al., 2010; Koren et al., 2018; Lee et al., 2013; Ma et al., 2016; Sanders et al., 2016; Sun et al., 2015; Wang et al., 2016; Wieneke et al., 2018, 2016; Xu et al., 2018; Yang et al., in press; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2012; Zurowski et al., 2018
Ancillary indices				
chlorophyll content	C, O	G, A, S	R, FR	Panigada et al., 2014; Zhou et al., 2016; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2018, 2013b; Zhang et al., 2014
EVI	V	S	FR	Ma et al., 2016
MTCI	C	S	FR	Zhang et al., 2014
NDVI	C, F, G	G, A	R, FR	Garzonio et al., 2017; Rascher et al., 2009
PRI	C, G	G, A, S	FR, PR	Middleton et al., 2018; Paul-Limoges et al., 2018; Schickling et al., 2016; Verma et al., 2017
Tc-Ta; or Tc	C, F, O	A	FR	Calderón et al., 2015; Middleton et al., 2017; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2018, 2012

2015), transpiration (Lu et al., 2018b), and stress effects (Daumard et al., 2010; Xu et al., 2018) – and also its sensitivity to vegetation phenology (Daumard et al., 2012), and diurnal and seasonal dynamics (Meroni et al., 2011; Hu et al., 2018b; Rascher et al., 2009; Wyber et al., 2017). Further, they have provided insights into satellite-based findings of a relationship (sometimes even linear) between far-red SIF and GPP, and the factors that can complicate this relationship.

For SIF-GPP linkages, it is evident from the studies – and from modelling analyses [Section 4.6] – that far-red SIF is strongly associated with APAR (Cui et al., 2017a; Miao et al., 2018; Rossini et al., 2010; Wieneke et al., 2018; Yang et al., 2015; Zhang et al., 2016a). Where APAR is constant, SIF might indicate LUE (Cheng et al., 2013; Yang et al., 2015; Zhang et al., 2016a). But Wohlfahrt et al. (2018) showed that even with constant APAR, the red or far-red SIF accounted for less than 35% of the variability in GPP, whereas air temperature explained 77%. Empirical studies also point to a stronger association of far-red SIF to environmental conditions and structural effects than to GPP (Nichol et al., 2019; Paul-Limoges et al., 2018; Pérez-Priego et al., 2015). Sometimes corrections for such effects have helped to improve far-red SIF-GPP linkages (Nichol et al., 2019). Also normalization of fluorescence data by incident PAR, APAR, or APAR of photosynthetic components of the vegetation – to obtain quantum yield – often is done (Damm et al., 2010; Rascher et al., 2009; Rossini et al., 2010). In homogeneous crop canopies, Hu et al. (2018) upscaled far-red SIF to a daily value using a PAR-based correction factor and obtained improved correlation with daily GPP.

Where a SIF-GPP relationship is found, its form can vary. In forest and crop sites, it was hyperbolic on stress-free days but linear under stressful conditions, possibly a result of reduced midday SIF values under stress (Paul-Limoges et al., 2018). Linearization was also seen with

spatio-temporal scaling or aggregation of SIF data (e.g., Damm et al., 2015a, 2015b; Zhang et al., 2016a). Goulas et al. (2017) concluded for wheat that a simple linear SIF-GPP relationship might apply only in certain circumstances, such as when using far-red SIF and in the presence of a high dynamic range of green biomass and a low range of LUE variation. Studying crops and mixed forests, Liu et al. (2017) suggested that the photosynthetic pathway (e.g., C_3 , C_4) should be considered when analyzing far-red SIF-GPP correlations and diurnal patterns.

Ground-based studies confirm the influences of chlorophyll content, canopy structure and heterogeneity on remotely detected SIF, through effects on re-absorption and scattering within canopies. Stronger re-absorption of red than far-red SIF can be manifested as a decreased ratio of red to far-red SIF, as is observed when scaling from the leaf to the canopy, or with increasing leaf chlorophyll content, or with erectophile leaf inclination under high light (Daumard et al., 2012; Fournier et al., 2012). Also, the magnitude of the far-red SIF signal detected at TOC can be affected depending on the interplay of illumination geometry with leaf inclination and orientation, which can change during the day (Migliavacca et al., 2017b; Pinto et al., 2017). Such factors, in addition to inherent differences in SIF emission at the photosystem level, help to account for the variations seen among plant functional types or species, including higher SIF from some crop species than from broadleaf and needleleaf vegetation (Rossini et al., 2016).

Research into diurnal and inter-day changes in SIF have shown that far-red SIF measured across days was affected mainly by chlorophyll content, whereas diurnal changes reflect photosynthetic activity (Cogliati et al., 2015a; Pinto et al., 2016). A midday depression in far-red SIF during sunny days was associated with increased NPQ in mixed forest or crop canopies (Paul-Limoges et al., 2018). A more modest reduction in far-red SIF during early afternoon was found in winter

1673 wheat (Rascher et al., 2009), coincident with maximal light intensity, but red SIF closely tracked
 1674 PPFD. Louis et al. (2005) saw a depression in fluorescence at the leaf level but not in the canopy
 1675 of a pine forest, and suggested the cause may have been a canopy structural effect that moderated
 1676 the intensity of light penetrating into deeper canopy layers, thereby reducing the need for NPQ.

1677 Remotely detected SIF can indicate stress effects and transpiration status. The meta-analysis of
 1678 Ač et al. (2015) concluded that canopy red or far-red SIF declines with water stress, while the
 1679 ratio of red to far-red fluorescence increases with nitrogen deficit. Red and far-red SIF can also
 1680 be early indicators of water stress and of recovery – but red SIF signals tend to be ‘noisier’ under
 1681 stress (Daumard et al., 2010; Xu et al., 2018). Far-red SIF has been used to estimate transpiration
 1682 during the growing season, but only in unstressed vegetation and when leaf area is not high (so
 1683 as to affect scattering and reabsorption of SIF) (Lu et al., 2018b).

1684 Consideration of NPQ is necessary for interpretation of SIF in the context of photosynthetic
 1685 activity or stress effects (Atherton et al., 2016; Cheng et al., 2013; Daumard et al., 2010; Xu et
 1686 al., 2018). Using PRI (or modified versions) as an indicator of NPQ has been effective for short-
 1687 term assessments (i.e., over hours or a few days) when chlorophyll and structural traits are stable,
 1688 and can help to improve estimation of gross productivity (e.g., Pérez-Priego et al., 2015; Rossini
 1689 et al., 2010). The caveat is that PRI is subject to structural, anisotropic, and illumination effects
 1690 that can confound links to NPQ behaviour (Schickling et al., 2016). Over longer timeframes, PRI
 1691 in boreal evergreen conifers, has been shown to be more closely aligned with seasonally
 1692 changing carotenoid-to-chlorophyll pigment ratios and shifting leaf albedo during periods of
 1693 deep cold than with NPQ (Wong and Gamon, 2015). That is consistent with the findings of
 1694 Wyber et al. (2017) who observed that, at seasonal scales, SIF was principally correlated with

1695 increased *constitutive* (rather than *regulated*) heat dissipation along with changes in leaf
1696 irradiance and electron transport rate.

1697 SIF adjustments related to vegetation phenology have also been found. Daumard et al. (2012)
1698 reported that during early growth in sorghum, the red SIF (687 nm) increased rapidly, then
1699 became saturated even as far-red SIF (760 nm) continued to increase. During growth, the ratio of
1700 red to far-red SIF was lower in the canopy than in leaves and decreased with increasing leaf
1701 chlorophyll content (likely increasing re-absorption of red SIF). Meroni et al. (2011) found that
1702 in grassland, far-red SIF increased in spring, peaked in summer, then declined in late summer,
1703 responding primarily to the amount of chlorophyll in the canopy and the intensity of PPFD. The
1704 review by Middleton et al. (2018) of their studies on corn spoke to the combined effects of water
1705 stress, phenological state, and anisotropy on red and far-red SIF.

1706 Ground-based and modelling studies have been informative on the respective utility of red and
1707 far-red SIF. Reviews by Ač et al. (2018) and Middleton et al. (2018) indicate the importance of
1708 the ratio of red to far-red SIF for identifying nitrogen deficiency, and modelling exercises using
1709 SCOPE (Verrelst et al., 2016, 2015b) identified benefits to retrieving both emissions – especially
1710 in heterogenous canopies – for estimation of photosynthetic variables. In comparison, Goulas et
1711 al. (2017) found far-red SIF to be more closely aligned to GPP in wheat. A complication for red
1712 SIF is its susceptibility to re-absorption, which can reduce TOC signals (Rascher et al., 2009).

1713 Overall, ground-based canopy studies have revealed prospects for SIF in research and extended
1714 applications, but also that the extraneous factors can make interpretation tricky.

8.1.2. Airborne-based studies

Studies using airborne techniques have demonstrated the added value of imaging and mapping of spatial distribution or spatio-temporal trends of SIF for stress detection (Rascher et al., 2015; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2013b). Also, hyperspectral imagery of heterogeneous canopies has revealed vegetation age effects, ecosystem type effects, spatio-temporal scaling impacts on SIF-GPP quantification, and surface anisotropic effects (Colombo et al., 2018; Damm et al., 2015a, 2015b; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2013b). Airborne-retrieved data have delineated natural quantitative ranges in SIF values for different vegetation types (Garzonio et al., 2017) and helped to clarify diurnal as well as canopy functional versus structural influences on SIF (Middleton et al., 2017; Rascher et al., 2015, 2009; Schickling et al., 2016; Sobrino et al., 2011).

In stress detection, SIF assessed via airborne approaches has been effective in detection of plant diseases (Calderón et al., 2015, 2013; Hernández-Clemente et al., 2017; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2018), water stress (Panigada et al., 2014; Wieneke et al., 2016; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2012), and herbicide stress (Rossini et al., 2015). Recently, Zarco-Tejada et al. (2018) were able to identify incipient infection in olive trees by the pathogen *Xylella fastidiosa*, with prediction accuracies exceeding 80%. Their approach combined fluorescence, thermography, and spectral indicators of chlorophyll content and vegetation structural changes. They suggested the importance of relying on a spectral bandset combination that enables retrieval of the most sensitive host-plant traits linked with a specific disease. For detection of *Phytophthora* infection, advanced modelling strategies have helped to decipher aggregated heterogeneous pixels of complex vegetation systems (Hernández-Clemente et al., 2017).

With herbicide stress, red and far-red SIF were able to track variations in photosynthetic efficiency caused by a chemical known to inhibit photosynthesis and selectively intensify fluorescence, whereas surface reflectance was almost unaffected (Rossini et al., 2015). This trial demonstrated the capability of SIF to detect herbicide damage before visual symptoms.

With water stress, a helpful index to support interpretation of SIF changes is the temperature difference between the plant canopy and the surrounding air (Calderón et al. 2015; Panigada et al., 2014; Zarco-Tejada et al., 2012). When stress induces stomatal closure, e.g., in the cases of water deficit or high vapour pressure deficit, evaporative cooling is restricted and foliage can warm to above air temperature, with a concomitant increase in NPQ and a decrease in SIF. The temperature differential can be an alternative or complementary index to PRI (Panigada et al., 2014; Schickling et al., 2016), assuming accurate canopy and air temperature data are obtainable.

As with ground-based and satellite studies, SIF retrieved from airborne sensors has been evaluated for estimation of GPP. Zarco-Tejada et al. (2013b) used UAVs to investigate spatio-temporal trends of far-red SIF and other narrow-band physiological and structural indices, and found that canopy SIF and indices related to chlorophyll content and LUE (i.e., PRI) had a similar seasonal trend as GPP assessed from EC towers at the time of the flights. Also, combinations of observational and modelling approaches have been used to improve forward modelling of GPP (Wieneke et al., 2016) and to depict linearization of SIF-GPP relationships with leaf-to-canopy and temporal scaling (Damm et al., 2015a).

To support future operational applications, Garzonio et al. (2017) studied far-red SIF in different vegetation types (crops, meadow, broadleaf species) using the HyUAS (UAV) system. They found diverse average SIF values, which could have arisen due to strong species-related canopy

directional effects; they noted the existence of potentially complex overlaps and cross-effects among vegetation types; and they anticipated valuable developments using integrative methods based on combined analysis of reflectance and SIF. That has now been demonstrated using airborne (*HyPlant*) reflectance and SIF data acquired over agricultural crops (Yang et al., in press), wherein the combination of RTMs, TOC reflectance and TOC SIF were used to separate physiological effects from those of structure and other factors (pigments, dry matter, water).

In applications of SIF, age effects should be considered. In different even-aged stands of loblolly pine forest, young stands had a nearly two-fold higher red SIF yield than plantations older than 10-15 years, but the far-red SIF was constant (Colombo et al., 2018). This effect was interpreted as arising mainly from stomatal limitation in the older vegetation, with possible residual influences from canopy structure with aging and higher re-absorption of the red SIF. Middleton et al. (2017) assessed the same sites diurnally and found that temperature differences between the forest canopy and the surrounding air had stronger daily amplitude fluctuation for the young versus older stands.

8.1.3. Satellite-based studies

Over the short lifetime of the global satellite SIF data era, a number of papers have reported that far-red SIF from current satellites has the potential to indicate large-scale photosynthetic activity. First trials with GOSAT showed a high correlation of retrieved SIF with data-driven GPP results at coarse global and annual scales (Frankenberg et al., 2011b), although a per-biome dependency in the SIF-to-GPP ratio was also identified (Guanter et al., 2012). Joiner et al. (2014) analyzed a time series of SIF retrievals and compared them with GPP estimates from data-driven and process-based models and measurements from eddy covariance flux towers. Those studies found

a good correspondence between the temporal trajectories of retrieved far-red SIF and GPP, which performed as well as remote sensing-based vegetation parameters. Initial indications are that far-red SIF might also contain information about LUE – in this case, in tundra vegetation – and this aspect warrants further study (Walther et al., 2018).

Global SIF measurements retrieved from GOSAT and GOME-2 satellites for different ecosystem-level vegetation monitoring applications have been published. Space-based far-red SIF data from GOME-2 were shown to have a higher sensitivity to crop photosynthesis than reflectance-based vegetation indices and data-driven GPP models, the latter failing to capture the high GPP levels found in some areas of the US Corn Belt (Guanter et al., 2014). This finding was applied to produce estimates of crop photosynthetic capacity from SIF (Guan et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2018a; Zhang et al., 2014). Zhang et al. (2014) tuned the maximal carboxylation capacity (V_{cmax}) in SCOPE to match simulated-to-satellite observed SIF, and found it improved estimates of GPP compared to using an *a priori* value for V_{cmax} . In their approach, the values of other parameters in SCOPE were obtained from ancillary satellite data. Guan et al. (2016) used a more direct empirical relation to derive the electron transport rate from observed SIF per unit of APAR. The estimates of GPP that they obtained – after multiplication of ETR by a photosynthetic-pathway-dependent electron use efficiency – were an improvement over other satellite-derived approaches considered.

Several satellite-based trials have reported the potential of far-red SIF to indicate drought and temperature stress at ecosystem scales (Berkelhammer et al., 2017; Koren et al., 2018; Song et al., 2018; Sun et al., 2015; Wang et al., 2018, 2016; Wu et al., 2018; Yoshida et al., 2015; Zuromski et al., 2018). Others have used far-red SIF to monitor the dynamics of photosynthesis

in the Amazon forest (e.g., Alden et al., 2016; Guan et al., 2015; Köhler et al., 2018b; Koren et al., 2018; Lee et al., 2013; Parazoo et al., 2013; Yang et al., 2018a), high-latitude forests (Jeong et al., 2017; Walther et al., 2016), tundra ecosystems (Luus et al., 2017; Walther et al., 2018), dryland ecosystems of southwestern North America (Smith et al., 2018; Zhang et al., 2016c), and across Australia (Ma et al., 2016; Sanders et al., 2016). The links between large-scale far-red SIF and GPP (e.g., He et al., 2017; Koffi et al., 2015; Zhang et al., 2018b) have resulted in the use of SIF to analyse the coupling between carbon and water fluxes at regional to global scales (e.g., Alemohammad et al., 2017; Cui et al., 2017b; Green et al., 2017; Madani et al., 2017; Qiu et al., 2018; Wagle et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2016b) and to benchmark GPP representations and other parameters in global models (e.g., Chang et al., 2016; Lee et al., 2015; MacBean et al., 2018; Parazoo et al., 2014; Thum et al., 2017; Walker et al., 2017).

Methods to downscale SIF spatially from large-pixel instruments such as GOME-2 to smaller scales using higher-resolution imager data also have been developed (Duveiller and Cescatti, 2016; Gentine and Alemohammad, 2018; Joiner et al., 2018). Lately, the advent of higher spatial resolution data from OCO-2 has enabled new possibilities (e.g., Lu et al., 2018a; Sun et al., 2018; Wei et al., 2018; Zhang et al., 2018d), including direct comparisons between far-red SIF retrievals and tower-based GPP for the understanding of SIF-GPP relationships (Sun et al., 2017). For instance, Verma et al. (2017) looked at the effect of environmental conditions on the relationship between far-red SIF and GPP at a grassland site and concluded that the linear relationship is more robust at ecosystem scale than the theory based on leaf-level processes might suggest, but that NPQ (besides APAR and LUE) might need to be explicitly factored into GPP estimations in future analyses. (Considering the results of ground-based and airborne

studies, this is a definite requirement.) Wood et al. (2017) also took advantage of direct comparisons between SIF derived from OCO-2 observations and tower-based estimates of GPP to investigate the effect of different spatial and temporal scales on SIF-GPP relationships. They found a robust linear GPP-SIF scaling that is sensitive to plant physiology but insensitive to the spatial or temporal scale. Li et al. (2018a) performed similar comparisons between OCO-2 SIF retrievals and tower-level GPP to show a linear relationship between SIF and GPP in temperate forests. It was further shown, in a study of the Indo-Gangetic Plains of India, that far-red SIF is related to net primary productivity (NPP) and that SIF values for C₄-crop-dominated areas were higher than for C₃-crop districts during summer yet low during winter (Patel et al., 2018). In comparison, Zhang et al. (2018e) cautioned that identifying a near-universal linear relationship between OCO-2 SIF and GPP may be complicated by sun-sensor angle considerations related to OCO-2's three observation modes (nadir, glint, and target) and their different geometries. These types of studies are expected to become more comprehensive as further OCO-2 and also TROPOMI results become available (Li et al., 2018b).

8.2. Summary of SIF drivers and influential factors

Correct interpretation of SIF data is essential in applications, as multiple factors can influence SIF results. It is essential to understand sources of uncertainty in SIF-photosynthesis relationships at a range of scales (Ryu et al., 2019) and to keep those aspects in mind when planning and conducting SIF assessments. To that end, **Table 5** summarizes factors and processes affecting chlorophyll fluorescence through their effects on light absorption, re-absorption, and scattering – as well as PQ, NPQ, and other photoprotective processes. The table is a synthesis of published papers and theoretical understanding from fundamental CF science,

photosynthesis, ecophysiology, and remote sensing (updated from Mohammed et al., 2016). This information can support research planning, development of hypotheses, design of interpretative frameworks, and refinement of process-based models. In a given situation, not all aspects might be influential or equally important.

Table 5. Drivers of steady-state fluorescence, processes that may be affected, and ecological and temporal scales of influence. **Process:** **A:** absorption of incident light; **R:** re-absorption of fluorescence; **S:** fluorescence scattering; **PQ:** photochemical quenching; **NPQ:** non-photochemical quenching; **OP:** other photoprotection. **Ecological scale:** **L:** leaf; **C:** canopy; **E:** ecosystem; **B:** biome. **Temporal scale:** **ST** (short-term): seconds, minutes, hours, diurnal; **MT** (medium-term): days, weeks; **LT** (long-term): months, years; **SV:** seasonal variation. **Definitions of ecological scales:** *Leaf:* a single leaf or leaf cluster on a single plant; *Canopy:* a single plant or monospecific closed canopy stand; *Ecosystem:* a mixed-species stand with closed or open heterogeneous structure; *Biome:* a major habitat (e.g., tundra, grassland, tropical rainforest) with multiple ecosystems and heterogeneous structure.

Fluorescence driver	Process potentially affected						Ecological scale				Temporal scale			
	A	R	S	PQ	NPQ	OP	L	C	E	B	ST	MT	LT	SV
Vegetation traits and processes														
age [9, 41]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•				•	•	
carboxylation capacity (e.g. V_{cmax}) [1, 26]				•			•	•			•	•	•	•
chlorophyll content [8, 21, 36]	•	•	•	•			•	•				•	•	•
chloroplast movements [4, 11]	•	•	•			•	•				•			
electron transport rate [36, 39]				•			•	•			•	•	•	•
epicuticular wax [8, 13]	•		•			•	•	•				•	•	•
evapotranspiration [10]				•		•	•	•			•	•		•
fraction functional PSII reaction centres [28]				•			•				•	•	•	•
fraction open PSII reaction centres [36]				•			•				•			
leaf area index, LAI distribution [1, 37]	•	•	•					•				•	•	•
leaf inclination, heliotropism [26]	•	•	•	•		•		•			•			
leaf internal anatomy [8, 13, 20, 21, 49]	•	•	•	•			•	•				•	•	
leaf thickness [19]	•	•	•				•	•				•	•	
light use efficiency [25, 29, 36, 50]	•			•			•	•			•	•	•	•
mesophyll conductance [14, 32]				•		•	•	•			•	•	•	•
non-chlorophyll pigments [8, 17, 20]	•	•	•		•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•
non-foliar photosynthesis [20]	•			•				•			•	•	•	•
phenological stage [8, 18, 21, 25, 34]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•				•	•	•
photodamage [21, 36]				•			•	•				•	•	•
photoinhibition (reversible) [21, 36, 39]				•		•	•	•			•	•	•	•
photorespiration [5, 29, 36]				•		•	•	•			•	•	•	•
photosynthetic pathway (C_3 , C_4) [29, 33, 52]	•			•		•	•	•				•	•	•
photosystem state transitions [36]	•	•		•		•	•				•			
photosystem stoichiometry (PSII:PSI) [36]	•			•		•	•	•				•	•	•
PSII efficiency (quantum yield) [36, 39]				•			•	•			•	•	•	•
species, plant functional type [20, 21, 23]	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•	•	•
stomatal conductance [7, 24]				•		•	•				•	•	•	•
surface albedo [15, 28]	•		•	•				•	•	•	•	•	•	•
thermal dissipation – constitutive [36]						•	•	•				•	•	•
thermal dissipation – regulated [36]					•		•				•	•		
water content [21, 25]			•	•			•	•			•	•	•	•
vegetative competition [6, 27, 30]	•	•	•	•			•	•	•			•	•	•
Environmental, atmospheric, and stress factors														
air temperature; cold or heat stress [8, 21, 36]	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
atm. aerosols/pollutants/ O_3 [5, 21, 35, 46, 47]	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
carbon dioxide concentration [2, 31]				•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
cloud cover [45]	•	•	•	•				•	•	•		•	•	•
daylength [42]	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
herbicide stress [17, 21, 28, 39]	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•
incident light intensity [20, 21, 39, 43, 44]	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
incident light spectral quality [8, 20, 21]	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
nutrient deficiency, toxicity [8, 21, 29]	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
oxygen concentration [40]	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
pathogen / pest stress [3, 8, 53]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
relative humidity, VPD [12, 36]	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•
solar zenith angle [51]	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
surface (atmospheric) pressure [48]	•		•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•
water stress [8, 21, 25, 38, 44]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
wind stress [16, 22]	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•

1870

1871 [1] Alton 2018; [2] Barták et al., 1999; [3] Bauer et al., 2000; [4] Brugnoli and Bjorkman, 1992; [5] Bussotti et al.,
1872 2011; [6] Carter et al., 1989; [7] Cendrero-Mateo et al., 2016; [8] Cerovic et al., 1999; [9] Colombo et al., 2018;
1873 [10] Corp et al., 2003; [11] Dall'Osto et al., 2014; [12] De Mattos and Lüttge, 2001; [13] Donaldson and Williams,
1874 2018; [14] Flexas et al., 2012; [15] Frankenberg et al., 2011a; [16] Furuuchi et al., 2013; [17] García-Plazaola et al.,
1875 2015; [18] Goulas et al., 2017; [19] Knapp and Carter, 1998; [20] Lagorio et al., 2015; [21] Lichtenthaler and
1876 Rinderle, 1988; [22] Lucieer et al., 2014; [23] Madani et al., 2017; [24] Magnani et al., 2009; [25] Middleton et al.,
1877 2018; [26] Migliavacca et al., 2017b; [27] Mohammed et al., 1998; [28] Moya and Cerovic, 2004; [29] Murchie and
1878 Lawson, 2013; [30] Musil et al., 2009; [31] Niinemets, 2010; [32] Niinemets et al., 2009; [33] Patel et al., 2018;
1879 [34] Pinto et al., 2016; [35] Pöhlker et al., 2012; [36] Porcar-Castell et al., 2014; [37] Rossini et al., 2016;
1880 [38] Sanders et al., 2016; [39] Schreiber 2004; [40] Schreiber and Bilger 1987; [41] Šesták and Šíffl 1997;
1881 [42] Soukupová et al., 2008; [43] Sun et al., 2017; [44] Sun et al., 2015; [45] Thum et al., 2017; [46] Van
1882 Wittenberghe et al., 2014; [47] Van Wittenberghe et al., 2013; [48] Vasilkov et al., 2013; [49] Vogelmann et al.,
1883 1996; [50] Walther et al., 2018; [51] Wolanin et al., 2015; [52] Wu et al., 2018; [53] Zarco-Tejada et al., 2018.

1884

1885 **8.3. Challenges and future directions for applications**

1886 Several needs and future directions are indicated. First, planning should consider more
1887 deliberately the types of influential factors and drivers that could challenge interpretation in a
1888 given situation, so that photosynthetic functional information may be disentangled from
1889 extraneous effects. This will involve consideration of vegetation, site, and environmental factors;
1890 ancillary data at relevant spatial scales; and application of current modelling capabilities to
1891 analyze key drivers in a given situation and infer ancillary data needs (Verrelst et al., 2016,
1892 2015a). A trend in satellite-based Earth Observation has been for acquisition of ancillary and
1893 complementary data from multiple sensors and missions, which could accelerate in the future as
1894 more technologies – operating at diverse spatial scales – become available (Lausch et al., 2017,
1895 2016; Scholze et al., 2017). Geostationary satellite-based systems for SIF are a further helpful
1896 development to acquire high-temporal-resolution data from space.

1897 Second, the capabilities of the remote sensor and the efficacy of retrieval algorithms must be
1898 critically appraised in light of the needs of the particular application and the drivers likely to be

1899 encountered. In practical or precision farming, for example, high spectral, spatial (~20 m), and
1900 temporal resolutions are desirable (Hank et al., 2018; Tremblay et al., 2012). In forestry,
1901 complex vegetation systems (i.e., multi-species, uneven-aged canopies with understory) are
1902 common and are among the most demanding situations for SIF retrieval and interpretation with
1903 respect to photosynthetic activity (Drusch et al., 2017; Paul-Limoges et al., 2018) – therefore,
1904 sufficient spatial and temporal resolution is needed to avoid representativeness errors. At high
1905 latitudes, SIF signals are inherently low and prone to systematic errors (Thum et al., 2017), so
1906 high SNR and radiometric stability are important for capturing changes in SIF accurately over
1907 space and time. The need to quantify NPQ is increasingly recognized, and for this purpose,
1908 reflectance in relevant spectral bands (e.g., for PRI and other indices) and determination of
1909 canopy/air temperature differentials may be informative (assuming stable leaf pigment pools and
1910 albedo for PRI use).

1911 Validation of SIF retrievals began only recently for satellite-based data (e.g., Sun et al., 2017),
1912 and it is a key topic moving forward. Validation has been a challenge for sensors with limited
1913 spatial resolution, but prospects are improving with the newer generation of more-highly-
1914 resolved instruments (Frankenberg and Berry, 2018; Guanter et al., 2015). Development of some
1915 airborne sensors as demonstrators of satellite counterparts (e.g., *HyPlant* and CFIS, for the FLEX
1916 and OCO-2 missions, respectively) is a modern strategy that assists mission preparatory
1917 activities and post-launch validation and interpretation.

1918 Third, there is a need for effective routines to ingest and convert SIF data into informative
1919 analytics for applications. SIF is already being incorporated into models addressing leaf and
1920 canopy SIF and photosynthesis (Van der Tol et al., 2016, 2014), re-absorption phenomena in

leaves and canopies (Romero et al., 2018), and 3D vegetation architecture (Gastellu-Etcheberry et al., 2017). Downstream applications geared to decision-support service providers – and eventually non-expert users – would benefit from having automated procedures that seamlessly integrate, say, machine learning, neural networks, and model emulators (Rivera et al., 2015; Verrelst and Rivera, 2017) into accessible formats to enhance decision-making.

Finally, it is essential that future efforts continue to encompass the full suite of technological options allowing SIF measurement at different spatial and temporal scales. Hand-held devices, stationary and mobile field systems, UAVs and other airborne sensors, and satellite systems together afford versatility and flexibility for SIF analysis and validation activities. That capacity will help to address the needs of researchers for comprehensive or sophisticated analysis, and of practical users and resource managers needing ‘on-the-go’ and real-time assessments (Tremblay et al., 2012). Long-term baseline datasets are required to help benchmarking, and this type of work is underway (Nichol et al., 2019). To establish best practices and minimize risk of data artefacts, ongoing communication among sensor developers, researchers, and downstream users will be essential. It is an exciting undertaking for scientists and R&D professionals to navigate this new avenue of remote sensing with a diverse group of users from forestry, agriculture, and environmental domains.

This paper has focused on progress in remote sensing of fluorescence in terrestrial vegetation. But chlorophyll fluorescence has a long history of use with algal species (Duysens and Sweers, 1963), and there are established remote sensing applications in marine systems for quantifying chlorophyll and productivity (Blondeau-Patissier et al., 2014; Gower, 2016). Mouw et al. (2015) noted that until recently, satellite options for optical remote sensing of coastal and inland water

bodies lagged behind those for open waters, and their paper underscored the need for orbital missions sampling on the scales of high variability encountered in these system while having the finer spectral, spatial and temporal detail needed for resampling in a variety of applications. We anticipate that in optically complex waters, synergies will be possible across land and aquatic satellite missions suitable for analyzing SIF and related variables, such as with the Terra/Aqua (MODerate resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer, MODIS), Sentinel-5/5P (TROPOMI), and FLEX/Sentinel-3 missions.

9. Conclusion

Remote sensing of SIF is a promising optical indicator of photosynthetic status and related stress effects in terrestrial vegetation. The last few decades have seen great strides in measurement techniques, retrieval algorithms, and modelling of fluorescence-photosynthesis and radiative transfer processes. SIF measurement is now possible at all biological, spatial, and temporal scales, with intriguing prospects for applications. These developments are noteworthy because SIF is not a simple phenomenon. To fully realize its potential, developments will be needed in all subject areas considered in this review so that researchers and applied users will be able to implement SIF technologies with confidence. Key topics for the coming years will be understanding and addressing confounding factors, validation of SIF retrievals and related products, provision of user-friendly options, and availability of technologies to meet the different needs of advanced and practical users. Encouraging results in satellite-based detection of SIF have been reported in the last decade which, in concert with ground-based and airborne methods, opens the door to studying actual photosynthetic dynamics in canopies, ecosystems, landscapes, and biomes. In the near future, there will be tailored space-based technologies for SIF,

emphasizing quantifiable accuracy, availability of multiple SIF metrics, relevant ancillary data, and improved spectral, spatial and temporal resolutions. This will allow satellite-derived SIF to be used in local to landscape scale applications – a benefit already evident with field and airborne-based SIF methods. The vision of the early proposers of satellite-based SIF detection was for optimized systems that would reduce uncertainties – and that vision remains strong today. As remote sensing of SIF matures, such systems will allow a more comprehensive appraisal of the capabilities of SIF and will help to shape the trajectory of the *next* 50 years.

Acknowledgements

We are very grateful to individuals who provided helpful contributions during the preparation of this paper: Ralf Bock, Matthias Drusch, and Pedro José Jurado Lozano (European Space Agency), for providing information and the schematic Figure 12 of the FLEX/S-3 tandem mission; David R. Landis (NASA/GSFC), for assistance with Table 3 on the satellite missions; and Dan Pernokis (P&M Technologies), for assistance in proofreading and editing the manuscript. In addition, we recognize the following funding: Zbyněk Malenovský was supported by the Australian Research Council Future Fellowship *Bridging Scales in Remote Sensing of Vegetation Stress* (FT160100477). Uwe Rascher acknowledges the SEN2Exp project funded by the European Space Agency in supporting part of this work.

APAR	Absorbed photosynthetically active radiation
ACGS	Atmospheric Carbon dioxide Grating Spectroradiometer
APEX	Airborne Prism EXperiment
BEPS	Boreal Ecosystems Productivity Simulator
BESS	Breathing Earth System Simulator
BOA	Bottom of atmosphere
BRDF	Bidirectional reflectance distribution function
CAM	Crassulacean acid metabolism
CASI	Compact Airborne Spectrographic Imager
CF	Chlorophyll fluorescence
CFIS	Chlorophyll Fluorescence Imaging Spectrometer
CLM	Community Land Model
DART	Discrete Anisotropic Radiative Transfer
EnviSat	Environmental Satellite
ESA	European Space Agency
EVI	Enhanced Vegetation Index
fAPAR	Fraction of photosynthetically active radiation absorbed
fAPAR _{chl}	Fraction of photosynthetically active radiation absorbed by chlorophyll
FL	Fraunhofer line
FLD	Fluorescence line depth
FLEX	FLuorescence EXplorer
FLORIS	FLuORescence Imaging Spectrometer
FluorWPS	Fluorescence model with Weighted Photon Spread
FRT	Fluorescence–Reflectance–Transmittance
F-SFM	Full-spectrum spectral fitting method
FWHM	Full width at half maximum
GEO	Geostationary Earth orbit
GeoCARB	Geostationary Carbon Cycle Observatory
GEP	Gross ecosystem productivity
GOSAT	Greenhouse gases Observing SATellite
GOME-2	Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment-2
GPP	Gross primary productivity
KMF	Kubelka-Munk Fluorescence
LEAF-NL	Laser Environmental Active Fluorosensor
LIF	Laser-induced fluorescence
LIFT	Laser-Induced (<i>or</i> Light-Induced) Fluorescence Transient
LSM	Land surface model
LUE	Light use efficiency
MERIS	MEdium Resolution Imaging Spectrometer
MetOp-A, -B	Meteorological Operational satellite-A or -B
MODIS	MODerate resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer
MODTRAN	MODerate resolution atmospheric TRANsmission
MTCI	MERIS Terrestrial Chlorophyll Index
MTG-S	Meteosat Third Generation-Sounder
NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index
NPP	Net primary productivity

NPQ	Non-photochemical quenching
OCO	Orbiting Carbon Observatory
OLCI	Ocean and Land Colour Imager
ORCHIDEE	Organising Carbon and Hydrology In Dynamic Ecosystems
PAM	Pulse-amplitude modulation
PCA	Principal Component Analysis
PMFD	Passive Multi-wavelength Fluorescence Detector
PPFD	Photosynthetic photon flux density
PQ	Photochemical quenching
PRI	Photochemical Reflectance Index
PROSPECT	PROpriétés SPECTrales
PSII, PSI	Photosystem II or I
ROSI	Reflective Optics System Imaging Spectrometer
RTM	Radiative transfer model
SAIL	Scattering of Arbitrarily Inclined Leaves
S-3	Sentinel-3
SCIAMACHY	SCanning Imaging Absorption spectroMeter for Atmospheric CHartographY
SCOPE	Soil-Canopy-Observation of Photosynthesis and Energy fluxes
SEN2FLEX	SENtinel-2 and FLuorescence EXperiment
S-5P	Sentinel-5 Precursor
SiB	Simple Biosphere Model
SVAT	Soil-Vegetation-Atmosphere-Transfer
SVD	Singular Value Decomposition
SFM	Spectral fitting methods
SLSTR	Sea and Land Surface Temperature Radiometer
SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio
SR	Spectral resolution
TanSat	Carbon Dioxide Observation Satellite
TANSO-FTS	Thermal And Near-infrared Sensor for carbon Observation – Fourier Transform Spectrometer
TEMPO	Tropospheric Emissions: Monitoring of Pollution
TOA	Top of atmosphere
TOC	Top of canopy
TROPOMI	TROPOspheric Monitoring Instrument
UAS	Unmanned aircraft system
UAV	Unmanned aerial vehicle
V_{cmax}	Maximal carboxylation capacity
VIRAF	Visible Infrared Reflectance Absorbance Fluorescence
VNIR	Visible and near-infrared

1984

1985

1986

1987 **References**

- 1988 Ač, A., Malenovský, Z., Olejníčková, J., Gallé, A., Rascher, U., Mohammed, G., 2015. Meta-analysis
1989 assessing potential of steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence for remote sensing detection of plant water,
1990 temperature and nitrogen stress. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 168, 420-436.
- 1991 Agati, G., Mazzinghi, P., Fusi, F., Ambrosini, I., 1995. The F685/F730 chlorophyll fluorescence ratio as a
1992 tool in plant physiology: Response to physiological and environmental factors. *J. Plant Physiol.* 145,
1993 228-238.
- 1994 Aldea, M., Frank, T.D., DeLucia, E.H., 2006. A method for quantitative analysis of spatially variable
1995 physiological processes across leaf surfaces. *Photosynth. Res.* 90, 161-172.
- 1996 Alden, C.B., Miller, J.B., Gatti, L.V., Gloor, M.M., Guan, K., Michalak, A.M., Van der Laan-Luijkx, I.T.,
1997 Touma, D., Andrews, A., Basso, L.S., Correia, C.S.C., Domingues, L.G., Joiner, J., Krol, M.C.,
1998 Lyapustin, A.I., Peters, W., Shiga, Y.P., Thoning, K., Van der Velde, I., Van Leeuwen, T.T., Yadav, V.,
1999 and Diffenbaugh, N.S., 2016. Regional atmospheric CO₂ inversion reveals seasonal and geographic
2000 differences in Amazon net biome exchange. *Glob. Change Biol.* 22, 3427-3443.
- 2001 Alemohammad, S.H., Fang, B., Konings, A.G., Aires, F., Green, J.K., Kolassa, J., Miralles, D., Prigent,
2002 C., and Gentine, P., 2017. Water, Energy, and Carbon with Artificial Neural Networks (WECANN): A
2003 statistically based estimate of global surface turbulent fluxes and gross primary productivity using solar-
2004 induced fluorescence. *Biogeosciences* 14, 4101-4124.
- 2005 Allen, W.A., Gausman, H.W., Richardson, A.J., Thomas, J.R., 1969. Interaction of isotropic light with a
2006 compact plant leaf. *J. Opt. Soc. Am.* 59, 1376-1379.
- 2007 Allen, W.A., Gayle, T.V., Richardson, A.J., 1970. Plant-canopy irradiance specified by the Duntley
2008 equations. *J. Opt. Soc. Am.* 60, 372-376.
- 2009 Alonso, L., Gómez-Chova, L., Vila-Francés, J., Amorós-López, J., Guanter, L., Calpe, J., Moreno, J.,
2010 2008. Improved Fraunhofer line discrimination method for vegetation fluorescence quantification. *IEEE*
2011 *Geosci. Remote Sens. Lett.* 5, 620-624.
- 2012 Alton, P.B., 2018. Decadal trends in photosynthetic capacity and leaf area index inferred from satellite
2013 remote sensing for global vegetation types. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 250-251, 361-375.
- 2014 Anderson, M.C., 1963. Studies of the woodland light climate: I. The photographic computation of light
2015 conditions. *J. Ecol.* 52, 27-41.
- 2016 Atherton, J., Nichol, C.J., Porcar-Castell, A., 2016. Using spectral chlorophyll fluorescence and the
2017 photochemical reflectance index to predict physiological dynamics. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 176, 17-30.
- 2018 Baker, N.R., Rosenqvist, E., 2004. Applications of chlorophyll fluorescence can improve crop production
2019 strategies: An examination of future possibilities. *J. Exp. Bot.* 55, 1607-1621.
- 2020 Ball, J.T., Woodrow, I.E., Berry, J.A., 1987. A model predicting stomatal conductance and its
2021 contribution to the control of photosynthesis under different environmental conditions, in: Biggins, J.
2022 (Ed.), *Progress in Photosynthesis Research*. Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht, pp. 221-224.

- 2023 Barón, M., Pineda, M., Pérez-Bueno, M.L., 2016. Picturing pathogen infection in plants. *Z. Naturforsch.*
2024 C. 71, 355-368.
- 2025 Barták, M., Raschi, A., Tognetti, R., 1999. Photosynthetic characteristics of sun and shade leaves in the
2026 canopy of *Arbutus unedo* L. trees exposed to *in situ* long-term elevated CO₂. *Photosynthetica* 37, 1-16.
- 2027 Bauer, H., Plattner, K., Volgger, W., 2000. Photosynthesis in Norway spruce seedlings infected by the
2028 needle rust *Chrysomyxa rhododendri*. *Tree Physiol.* 20, 211-216.
- 2029 Bendig, J., Gautam, D., Malenovský, Z., Lucieer, A., 2018. Influence of cosine corrector and UAS
2030 platform dynamics on airborne spectral irradiance measurements, in: *Proc. IEEE International Geoscience*
2031 *and Remote Sensing Symposium (IGARSS)*, 22-27 July 2018, Valencia, Spain, pp. 8826-8829.
- 2032 Benediktyová, Z., Nedbal, L., 2009. Imaging of multi-color fluorescence emission from leaf tissues.
2033 *Photosynth. Res.* 102, 169.
- 2034 Bennett, D.I.G., Fleming, G.R., Amarnath, K., 2018. Energy-dependent quenching adjusts the excitation
2035 diffusion length to regulate photosynthetic light harvesting. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 115, E9523-
2036 E9531.
- 2037 Berk, A., Conforti, P., Kennett, R., Perkins, T., Hawes, F., Van den Bosch, J., 2014. MODTRAN6: a
2038 major upgrade of the MODTRAN radiative transfer code, in: *Proc. SPIE 9088, Algorithms and*
2039 *Technologies for Multispectral, Hyperspectral, and Ultraspectral Imagery XX*, 90880H, 13 June 2014.
- 2040 Berkelhammer, M., Stefanescu, I.C., Joiner, J., Anderson, L., 2017. High sensitivity of gross primary
2041 production in the Rocky Mountains to summer rain. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 44, 3643-3652.
- 2042 Berni, J.A.J., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Suárez, L., Fereres, E., 2009. Thermal and narrowband multispectral
2043 remote sensing for vegetation monitoring from an unmanned aerial vehicle. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote*
2044 *Sens.* 47, 722-738.
- 2045 Bilger, W., Björkman, O., 1990. Role of the xanthophyll cycle in photoprotection elucidated by
2046 measurements of light-induced absorbance changes, fluorescence and photosynthesis in leaves of *Hedera*
2047 *canariensis*. *Photosynth. Res.* 25, 173-185.
- 2048 Blondeau-Patissier, D., Gower, J.F.R., Dekker, A.G., Phinn, S.R., Brando, V.E., 2014. A review of ocean
2049 color remote sensing methods and statistical techniques for the detection, mapping and analysis of
2050 phytoplankton blooms in coastal and open oceans. *Prog. Oceanogr.* 123, 123-144.
- 2051 Boardman, N.K., Thorne, S.W., Anderson, J.M., 1966. Fluorescence properties of particles obtained by
2052 digitonin fragmentation of spinach chloroplasts. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 56, 586-593.
- 2053 Bolhàr-Nordenkamp, H.R., Long, S.P., Baker, N.R., Oquist, G., Schreiber, U., Lechner, E.G., 1989.
2054 Chlorophyll fluorescence as a probe of the photosynthetic competence of leaves in the field: A review of
2055 current instrumentation. *Funct. Ecol.* 3, 497-514.
- 2056 Bonan, G.B., 1996. A land surface model (LSM version 1.0) for ecological, hydrological, and
2057 atmospheric studies: Technical description and user's guide. NCAR Technical Note NCAR/TN-417-STR.
2058 National Center for Atmospheric Research, Boulder, CO (United States). Climate and Global Dynamics
2059 Div., doi:10.5065/D6DF6P5X.

- 2060 Bonan, G.B., Lawrence, P.J., Oleson, K.W., Levis, S., Jung, M., Reichstein, M., Lawrence, D.M.,
2061 Swenson, S.C., 2011. Improving canopy processes in the Community Land Model version 4 (CLM4)
2062 using global flux fields empirically inferred from FLUXNET data, *J. Geophys. Res. Biogeosci.* 116,
2063 G02014, doi: 10.1029/2010JG001593.
- 2064 Bornman, J.F., Vogelmann, T.C., Martin, G., 1991. Measurement of chlorophyll fluorescence within
2065 leaves using a fibreoptic microprobe. *Plant Cell Environ.* 14, 719-725.
- 2066 Bradbury, M., Baker, N.R., 1981. Analysis of the slow phases of the *in vivo* chlorophyll fluorescence
2067 induction curve. Changes in redox state of Photosystem II electron acceptors and fluorescence emission
2068 from Photosystem I and II. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 635, 542-551.
- 2069 Brewster, D., 1834. On the colours of natural bodies. *Trans. R. Soc. Edinburgh* 12, 538-545.
- 2070 Brugnoli, E., Björkman, O., 1992. Chloroplast movements in leaves: Influence on chlorophyll
2071 fluorescence and measurements of light-induced absorbance changes related to ΔpH and zeaxanthin
2072 formation. *Photosynth. Res.* 32, 23-35.
- 2073 Burkart, A., Schickling, A., Cendrero Mateo, M.P., Wrobel, T.J., Rossini, M., Cogliati, S., Julitta, T.,
2074 Rascher, U., 2015. A method for uncertainty assessment of passive sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence
2075 retrieval using an infrared reference light. *IEEE Sens. J.* 15, 4603-4611.
- 2076 Buschmann, C., 2007. Variability and application of the chlorophyll fluorescence emission ratio red/far-
2077 red of leaves. *Photosynth. Res.* 92, 261-271.
- 2078 Buschmann, C., Lichtenthaler, H.K., 1988. Reflectance and chlorophyll fluorescence signatures in leaves,
2079 in: Lichtenthaler, H.K. (Ed.), *Applications of Chlorophyll Fluorescence in Photosynthesis Research,*
2080 *Stress Physiology, Hydrobiology and Remote Sensing.* Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 325-332.
- 2081 Buschmann, C., Lichtenthaler, H.K., 1998. Principles and characteristics of multi-colour fluorescence
2082 imaging of plants. *J. Plant Physiol.* 152, 297-314.
- 2083 Buschmann, C., Langsdorf, G., Lichtenthaler, H.K., 2000. Imaging of the blue, green, and red
2084 fluorescence emission of plants: An overview. *Photosynthetica* 38, 483-491.
- 2085 Buschmann, C., Langsdorf, G., Lichtenthaler, H.K., 2009. Blue, green, red, and far-red fluorescence
2086 signatures of plant tissues, their multicolor fluorescence imaging, and application for agrofood
2087 assessment, in: Zude, M. (Ed.), *Optical Monitoring of Fresh and Processed Agricultural Crops.* Taylor &
2088 Francis / CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp. 272-319.
- 2089 Bussotti, F., Desotgiu, R., Cascio, C., Pollastrini, M., Gravano, E., Gerosa, G., Marzuoli, R., Nali, C.,
2090 Lorenzini, G., Salvatori, E., Manes, F., Schaub, M., Strasser, R.J., 2011. Ozone stress in woody plants
2091 assessed with chlorophyll a fluorescence. A critical reassessment of existing data. *Environ. Exp. Bot.* 73,
2092 19-30.
- 2093 Buurman, E.P., Sanders, R., Draaijer, A., Gerritsen, H.C., Van Veen, J.J.F., Houpt, P.M., Levine, Y.K.,
2094 1992. Fluorescence lifetime imaging using a confocal laser scanning microscope. *Scanning* 14, 155-159.
- 2095 Calatayud, A., Roca, D., Martinez, P.F., 2006. Spatio-temporal variations in rose leaves under water
2096 stress conditions studied by chlorophyll fluorescence imaging. *Plant Physiol. Biochem.* 44, 564-573.

- 2097 Calderón, R., Navas-Cortés, J.A., Lucena, C., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., 2013. High-resolution airborne
2098 hyperspectral and thermal imagery for early detection of *Verticillium* wilt of olive using fluorescence,
2099 temperature and narrow-band spectral indices. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 139, 231-245.
- 2100 Calderón, R., Navas-Cortés, J.A., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., 2015. Early detection and quantification of
2101 *Verticillium* wilt in olive using hyperspectral and thermal imagery over large areas. *Remote Sens.* 7,
2102 5584-5610.
- 2103 Campbell, P.K.E., Middleton, E.M., McMurtrey, J.E., Corp, L.A., Chappelle, E.W., 2007. Assessment of
2104 vegetation stress using reflectance or fluorescence measurements. *J. Environ. Qual.* 36, 832-845.
- 2105 Campbell, P.K.E., Middleton, E.M., Corp, L.A., Kim, M.S., 2008. Contribution of chlorophyll
2106 fluorescence to the apparent vegetation reflectance. *Sci. Total Environ.* 404, 433-439.
- 2107 Carter, G.A., Jones, J.H., Mitchell, R.J., Brewer, C.H., 1996. Detection of solar-excited chlorophyll *a*
2108 fluorescence and leaf photosynthetic capacity using a Fraunhofer line radiometer. *Remote Sens. Environ.*
2109 55, 89-92.
- 2110 Carter, G.A., Paliwal, K., Pathre, U., Green, T.H., Mitchell, R.J., Gjerstad, D.H., 1989. Effect of
2111 competition and leaf age on visible and infrared reflectance in pine foliage. *Plant Cell Environ.* 12, 309-
2112 315.
- 2113 Carter, G.A., Theisen, A.F., Mitchell, R.J., 1990. Chlorophyll fluorescence measured using the
2114 Fraunhofer line-depth principle and relationship to photosynthetic rate in the field. *Plant Cell Environ.* 13,
2115 79-83.
- 2116 Cazzaniga, S., Dall'Osto, L., Kong, S.-G., Wada, M., Bassi, R., 2013. Interaction between avoidance of
2117 photon absorption, excess energy dissipation and zeaxanthin synthesis against photooxidative stress in
2118 *Arabidopsis*. *Plant J.* 76, 568-579.
- 2119 Cecchi, G., Mazzinghi, P., Pantani, L., Valentini, R., Tirelli, D., De Angelis, P., 1994. Remote sensing of
2120 chlorophyll *a* fluorescence of vegetation canopies. 1. Near and far field measurement techniques. *Remote*
2121 *Sens. Environ.* 47, 18-28.
- 2122 Celesti, M., Van der Tol, C., Cogliati, S., Panigada, C., Yang, P., Pinto, F., Rascher, U., Miglietta, F.,
2123 Colombo, R., Rossini, M., 2018. Exploring the physiological information of sun-induced chlorophyll
2124 fluorescence through radiative transfer model inversion. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 215, 97-108.
- 2125 Cendrero-Mateo, M.P., Moran, M.S., Papuga, S.A., Thorp, K.R., Alonso, L., Moreno, J., Ponce-Campos,
2126 G., Rascher, U., Wang, G., 2016. Plant chlorophyll fluorescence: Active and passive measurements at
2127 canopy and leaf scales with different nitrogen treatments. *J. Exp. Bot.* 67, 275-286.
- 2128 Cerovic, Z.G., Goulas, Y., Gorbunov, M., Briantais, J.-M., Camenen, L., Moya, I., 1996. Fluoresensing of
2129 water stress in plants: Diurnal changes of the mean lifetime and yield of chlorophyll fluorescence,
2130 measured simultaneously and at a distance with a τ -LIDAR and a modified PAM-fluorimeter, in maize,
2131 sugar beet, and kalanchoë. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 58, 311-321.
- 2132 Cerovic, Z.G., Samson, G., Morales, F., Tremblay, N., Moya, I., 1999. Ultraviolet-induced fluorescence
2133 for plant monitoring: Present state and prospects. *Agronomie* 19, 543-578.
- 2134 Chaerle, L., Leinonen, I., Jones, H.G., Van der Straeten, D., 2007. Monitoring and screening plant
2135 populations with combined thermal and chlorophyll fluorescence imaging. *J. Exp. Bot.* 58, 773-784.

2136 Chang, J., Ciais, P., Herrero, M., Havlik, P., Campioli, M., Zhang, X., Bai, Y., Viovy, N., Joiner, J.,
2137 Wang, X., Peng, S., Yue, C., Piao, S., Wang, T., Hauglustaine, D.A., Soussana, J.-F., Pregon, A.,
2138 Kosykh, N., Mironycheva-Tokareva, N., 2016. Combining livestock production information in a process-
2139 based vegetation model to reconstruct the history of grassland management. *Biogeosciences*, 13, 3757-
2140 3776.

2141 Chappelle, E.W., Williams, D.L., 1987. Laser-induced fluorescence (LIF) from plant foliage. *IEEE Trans.*
2142 *Geosci. Remote Sens.*, GE-25, 726-736.

2143 Chekalyuk, A.M., Hoge, F.E., Wright, C.W., Swift, R.N., 2000. Short-pulse pump-and-probe technique
2144 for airborne laser assessment of Photosystem II photochemical characteristics. *Photosynth. Res.* 66, 33-
2145 44.

2146 Chen, J.M., Liu, J., Cihlar, J., Goulden, M.L., 1999. Daily canopy photosynthesis model through temporal
2147 and spatial scaling for remote sensing applications. *Ecol. Modell.* 124, 99–119.

2148 Chen, J.M., Leblanc, S.G., 1997. A four-scale bidirectional reflectance model based on canopy
2149 architecture. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 35, 1316–1337.

2150 Cheng, Y.-B., Middleton, E.M., Zhang, Q., Huemmrich, K.F., Campbell, P.K.E., Corp, L.A., Cook, B.D.,
2151 Kustas, W.P., Daughtry, C.S., 2013. Integrating solar induced fluorescence and the photochemical
2152 reflectance index for estimating gross primary production in a cornfield. *Remote Sens.* 5, 6857-6879.

2153 Cogliati, S., Colombo, R., Celesti, M., Tagliabue, G., Rascher, U., Schickling, A., Rademske, P., Alonso,
2154 L., Sabater, N., Schuettemeyer, D., Drusch, M., 2018. Red and far-red fluorescence emission retrieval
2155 from airborne high-resolution spectra collected by the Hyplant-Fluo sensor, in: *Proc. IEEE International*
2156 *Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium (IGARSS)*, 22-27 July 2018, Valencia, Spain, pp. 3935-
2157 3938.

2158 Cogliati, S., Rossini, M., Julitta, T., Meroni, M., Schickling, A., Burkart, A., Pinto, F., Rascher, U.,
2159 Colombo, R., 2015a. Continuous and long-term measurements of reflectance and sun-induced chlorophyll
2160 fluorescence by using novel automated field spectroscopy systems. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 164, 270-281.

2161 Cogliati, S., Verhoef, W., Kraft, S., Sabater, N., Alonso, L., Vicent, J., Moreno, J., Drusch, M., Colombo,
2162 R., 2015b. Retrieval of sun-induced fluorescence using advanced spectral fitting methods. *Remote Sens.*
2163 *Environ.* 169, 344-357.

2164 Collatz, G.J., Ball, J.T., Grivet, C., Berry, J.A., 1991. Physiological and environmental regulation of
2165 stomatal conductance, photosynthesis and transpiration: A model that includes a laminar boundary layer.
2166 *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 54, 107-136.

2167 Colombo, R., Celesti, M., Bianchi, R., Campbell, P.K.E., Cogliati, S., Cook, B.D., Corp, L.A., Damm, A.,
2168 Domec, J.-C., Guanter, L., Julitta, T., Middleton, E.M., Noormets, A., Panigada, C., Pinto, F., Rascher,
2169 U., Rossini, M., Schickling, A., 2018. Variability of sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence according to
2170 stand age-related processes in a managed loblolly pine forest. *Glob. Change Biol.* 24, 2980-2996.

2171 Coppo, P., Taiti, A., Pettinato, L., Francois, M., Taccola, M., Drusch, M., 2017. Fluorescence Imaging
2172 Spectrometer (FLORIS) for ESA FLEX mission. *Remote Sens.* 9, 649.

2173 Corp, L.A., McMurtrey, J.E., Middleton, E.M., Mulchi, C.L., Chappelle, E.W., Daughtry, C.S.T., 2003.
2174 Fluorescence sensing systems: In vivo detection of biophysical variations in field corn due to nitrogen
2175 supply. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 86, 470-479.

2176 Cui, T., Sun, R., Qiao, C., Zhang, Q., Yu, T., Liu, G., Liu, Z., 2017a. Estimating diurnal courses of gross
2177 primary production for maize: A comparison of sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence, light-use
2178 efficiency and process-based models. *Remote Sens.* 9, 1267.

2179 Cui, Y., Xiao, X., Zhang, Y., Dong, J., Qin, Y., Doughty, R.B., Zhang, G., Wang, J., Wu, X., Qin, Y.,
2180 Zhou, S., Joiner, J., Moore III, B., 2017b. Temporal consistency between gross primary production and
2181 solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence in the ten most populous megacity areas over years. *Sci. Rep.* 7,
2182 14963.

2183 Dai, Y., Dickinson, R.E., Wang, Y.-P., 2004. A Two-Big-Leaf Model for Canopy Temperature,
2184 Photosynthesis, and Stomatal Conductance, *Journal of Climate* 17, 2281–2299.

2185 Dall'Osto, L., Cassaniga, S., Wada, M., Bassi, R., 2014. On the origin of a slowly reversible fluorescence
2186 decay component in the *Arabidopsis npq4* mutant. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* 369, 20130221.

2187 Damm, A., Elbers, J.A., Erler, A., Giolis, B., Hamdi, K., Hutjes, R.W.A., Kosvancova, M., Meroni, M.,
2188 Miglietta, F., Moersch, A., Moreno, J., Schickling, A., Sonnenschein, R., Udelhoven, T., Van der Linden,
2189 S., Hostert, P., Rascher, U., 2010. Remote sensing of sun-induced fluorescence to improve modeling of
2190 diurnal courses of gross primary production (GPP). *Glob. Change Biol.* 16, 171-186.

2191 Damm, A., Erler, A., Hillen, W., Meroni, M., Schaepman, M.E., Verhoef, W., Rascher, U., 2011.
2192 Modeling the impact of spectral sensor configurations on the FLD retrieval accuracy of sun-induced
2193 chlorophyll fluorescence. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 115, 1882-1892.

2194 Damm, A., Guanter, L., Laurent, V. C. E., Schaepman, M. E., Schickling, A., Rascher, U., 2014. FLD-
2195 based retrieval of sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from medium spectral resolution airborne
2196 spectroscopy data. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 147, 256-266.

2197 Damm, A., Guanter, L., Paul-Limoges, E., Van der Tol, C., Hueni, A., Buchmann, N., Eugster, W.,
2198 Ammann, C., Schaepman, M.E., 2015a. Far-red sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence shows ecosystem-
2199 specific relationships to gross primary production: An assessment based on observational and modeling
2200 approaches. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 166, 91-105.

2201 Damm, A., Guanter, L., Verhoef, W., Schläpfer, D., Garbari, S., Schaepman, M.E., 2015b. Impact of
2202 varying irradiance on vegetation indices and chlorophyll fluorescence derived from spectroscopy data.
2203 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 156, 202-215.

2204 Daumard, F., Champagne, S., Fournier, A., Goulas, Y., Ounis, A., Hanocq, J.-F., Moya, I., 2010. A field
2205 platform for continuous measurement of canopy fluorescence. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 48,
2206 3358-3368.

2207 Daumard, F., Goulas, Y., Champagne, S., Fournier, A., Ounis, A., Oliso, A., Moya, I., 2012. Continuous
2208 monitoring of canopy level sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence during the growth of a sorghum field.
2209 *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 50, 4292-4300.

2210 DeEll, J.R., Toivonen, P.M.A. (Eds.), 2003. *Practical Applications of Chlorophyll Fluorescence in Plant*
2211 *Biology*. Kluwer/Springer, Dordrecht.

2212 De Mattos, E.A., Lüttge, U., 2001. Chlorophyll fluorescence and organic acid oscillation during transition
2213 from CAM to C₃-photosynthesis in *Clusia minor* L. (Clusiaceae). *Ann. Bot.* 88, 457-463.

- 2214 Demmig-Adams, B., 1990. Carotenoids and photoprotection in plants: A role for the xanthophyll
2215 zeaxanthin. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1020, 1-24.
- 2216 Demmig-Adams, B., Adams III, W.W., Heber, U., Neimanis, S., Winter, K., Krüger, A., Czygan, F.-C.,
2217 Bilger, W., Björkman, O., 1990. Inhibition of zeaxanthin formation and of rapid changes in radiationless
2218 energy dissipation by dithiothreitol in spinach leaves and chloroplasts. *Plant Physiol.* 92, 293-301.
- 2219 Demmig-Adams, B., Cohu, C.M., Muller, O., Adams III, W.W., 2012. Modulation of photosynthetic
2220 energy conversion efficiency in nature: From seconds to seasons. *Photosynth. Res.* 113, 75-88.
- 2221 De Pury, D.G.G., Farquhar, G.D., 1997. Simple scaling of photosynthesis from leaves to canopies without
2222 the errors of big-leaf models. *Plant Cell Environ.* 20, 537-557.
- 2223 De Wit, C.T., 1965. Photosynthesis of leaf canopies. Agricultural Research Report No. 663. PUDOC,
2224 Wageningen.
- 2225 Disney, M., 2016. Remote sensing of vegetation: Potentials, limitations, developments and applications,
2226 in: Hikosaka, K., Niinemets, Ü., Anten, N.P.R. (Eds.), *Canopy Photosynthesis: From Basics to*
2227 *Applications*. Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 289-331.
- 2228 Disney, M.I., Lewis, P., North, P.R.J., 2000. Monte Carlo ray tracing in optical canopy reflectance
2229 modelling. *Remote Sensing Reviews* 18, 163-196.
- 2230 D'Odorico, P., Alberti, E., Schaepman, M.E., 2010. In-flight spectral performance monitoring of the
2231 Airborne Prism Experiment. *Appl. Opt.* 49, 3082-3091.
- 2232 Dobrowski, S.Z., Pushnik, J.C., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Ustin, S.L., 2005. Simple reflectance indices track
2233 heat and water stress-induced changes in steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence at the canopy scale.
2234 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 97, 403-414.
- 2235 Donaldson, L., Williams, N., 2018. Imaging and spectroscopy of natural fluorophores in pine needles.
2236 *Plants* 7, 10.
- 2237 Drusch, M., Moreno, J., Del Bello, U., Franco, R., Goulas, Y., Huth, A., Kraft, S., Middleton, E.M.,
2238 Miglietta, F., Mohammed, G., Nedbal, L., Rascher, U., Schüttemeyer, D., Verhoef, W., 2017. The
2239 FLuorescence EXplorer mission concept - ESA's Earth Explorer 8. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 55,
2240 1273-1284.
- 2241 Du, S., Liu, L., Liu, X., Zhang, X., Zhang, X., Bi, Y., Zhang, L., 2018. Retrieval of global terrestrial
2242 solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from TanSat satellite. *Sci. Bull.* 63, 1502-1512.
- 2243 Duveiller, G., Cescatti, A., 2016. Spatially downscaling sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence leads to an
2244 improved temporal correlation with gross primary productivity. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 182, 72-89.
- 2245 Duysens, L.N.M., 1963. Role of two photosynthetic pigment systems in cytochrome oxidation, pyridine
2246 nucleotide reduction, and fluorescence. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B.* 157, 301-313.
- 2247 Duysens, L.N.M., Sweers, H.E., 1963. Mechanism of two photochemical reactions in algae as studied by
2248 means of fluorescence, in: Japanese Society of Plant Physiologists (Eds.), *Studies on Microalgae and*
2249 *Photosynthetic Bacteria. A collection of papers*. University of Tokyo Press, Tokyo, Japan, pp. 353-372.

- 2250 ESA (European Space Agency), 2018. FLEX Earth Explorer 8 Mission Requirements Document, Version
2251 3.0, Issue date 05/06/2018, ESA Earth and Mission Science Division, Ref: ESAEOP-SM/2221/MDru-md.
- 2252 ESA (European Space Agency), 2015. Report for Mission Selection: FLEX. ESA SP-1330/2 (2 volume
2253 series), 197 pp., Noordwijk (The Netherlands).
2254 https://esamultimedia.esa.int/docs/EarthObservation/SP1330-2_FLEX.pdf
- 2255 Evain, S., Camenen, L., Moya, I., 2001. Three channels detector for remote sensing of chlorophyll
2256 fluorescence and reflectance from vegetation, in: Proc. 8th International Symposium: Physical
2257 Measurements and Signatures in Remote Sensing, 8-12 January 2001, Aussois, France, pp. 395-400.
- 2258 Farquhar, G.D., Von Caemmerer, S., Berry, J.A., 1980. A biochemical model of photosynthetic CO₂
2259 assimilation in leaves of C₃ species. *Planta* 149, 78-90.
- 2260 Fawcett, D., Verhoef, W., Schläpfer, D., Schneider, F.D., Schaepman, M.E., Damm, A., 2018. Advancing
2261 retrievals of surface reflectance and vegetation indices over forest ecosystems by combining imaging
2262 spectroscopy, digital object models, and 3D canopy modelling. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 204, 583-595.
- 2263 Fernandez-Jaramillo, A.A., Duarte-Galvan, C., Contreras-Medina, L.M., Torres-Pacheco, I.,
2264 Romero-Troncoso, R.J., Guevara-Gonzalez, R.G., Millan-Almaraz, J.R., 2012. Instrumentation in
2265 developing chlorophyll fluorescence biosensing: A review. *Sensors* 12, 11853-11869.
- 2266 Flexas, J., Barbour, M.M., Brendel, O., Cabrera, H.M., Carriqui, M., Díaz-Espejo, A., Douthe, C., Dreyer,
2267 E., Ferrio, J.P., Gago, J., Gallé, A., Galmés, J., Kodama, N., Medrano, H., Niinemets, Ü., Peguero-Pina,
2268 J.J., Pou, A., Ribas-Carbó, M., Tomás, M., Tosens, T., Warren, C.R., 2012. Mesophyll diffusion
2269 conductance to CO₂: An unappreciated central player in photosynthesis. *Plant Sci.* 193-194, 70-84.
- 2270 Flexas, J., Escalona, J.M., Evain, S., Gulías, J., Moya, I., Osmond, C.B., Medrano, H., 2002. Steady-state
2271 chlorophyll fluorescence (Fs) measurements as a tool to follow variations of net CO₂ assimilation and
2272 stomatal conductance during water-stress in C₃ plants. *Physiol. Plant.* 114, 231-240.
- 2273 Flexas, J., Briantais, J.-M., Cerovic, Z., Medrano, H., Moya, I., 2000. Steady-state and maximum
2274 chlorophyll fluorescence responses to water stress in grapevine leaves: A new remote sensing system.
2275 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 73, 283-297.
- 2276 Fournier, A., Daumard, F., Champagne, S., Ounis, A., Goulas, Y., Moya, I., 2012. Effect of canopy
2277 structure on sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence. *ISPRS J. Photogramm. Remote Sens.* 68, 112-120.
- 2278 Fournier, A., Daumard, F., Champagne, S., Ounis, A., Moya, I., Goulas, Y., 2014. Effects of vegetation
2279 directional reflectance on sun-induced fluorescence retrieval in the oxygen absorption bands, in: Proc. 5th
2280 International Workshop on Remote Sensing of Vegetation Fluorescence, 22-24 April 2014, Paris, France.
- 2281 Franck, F., Juneau, P., Popovic, R., 2002. Resolution of the photosystem I and photosystem II
2282 contributions to chlorophyll fluorescence of intact leaves at room temperature. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*
2283 1556, 239-246.
- 2284 Franck, J., French, C.S., Puck, T.T., 1941. The fluorescence of chlorophyll and photosynthesis. *J. Phys.*
2285 *Chem.* 45, 1268-1300.
- 2286 Franck, J., Herzfeld, K.F., 1941. Contribution to a theory of photosynthesis. *J. Phys. Chem.* 45, 978-1025.

2287 Frankenberg, C., Berry, J., 2018. Solar induced chlorophyll fluorescence: Origins, relation to
2288 photosynthesis and retrieval. Reference Module in Earth Systems and Environmental Sciences, Vol. 3,
2289 143-162. Elsevier. DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-409548-9.10632-3.

2290 Frankenberg, C., Butz, A., Toon, G.C., 2011a. Disentangling chlorophyll fluorescence from atmospheric
2291 scattering effects in O₂ A-band spectra of reflected sun-light. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 38, L03801.

2292 Frankenberg, C., Fisher, J.B., Worden, J., Badgley, G., Saatchi, S.S., Lee, J.-E., Toon, G.C., Butz, A.,
2293 Jung, M., Kuze, A., Yokota, T., 2011b. New global observations of the terrestrial carbon cycle from
2294 GOSAT: Patterns of plant fluorescence with gross primary productivity. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 38, L17706.

2295 Frankenberg, C., Köhler, P., Magney, T.S., Geier, S., Lawson, P., Schwoichert, M., McDuffie, J., Drewry,
2296 D.T., Pavlick, R., Kuhnert, A., 2018. The Chlorophyll Fluorescence Imaging Spectrometer (CFIS),
2297 mapping far red fluorescence from aircraft. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 217, 523-536.

2298 Frankenberg, C., O'Dell, C., Berry, J., Guanter, L., Joiner, J., Köhler, P., Pollack, R., Taylor, T.E., 2014.
2299 Prospects for chlorophyll fluorescence remote sensing from the Orbiting Carbon Observatory-2. *Remote*
2300 *Sens. Environ.* 147, 1-12.

2301 Frankenberg, C., O'Dell, C., Guanter, L., McDuffie, J., 2012. Remote sensing of near-infrared chlorophyll
2302 fluorescence from space in scattering atmospheres: Implications for its retrieval and interferences with
2303 atmospheric CO₂ retrievals. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.* 5, 2081-2094.

2304 Freedman, A., Cavender-Bares, J., Kebedian, P.L., Bhaskar, R., Scott, H., Bazzaz, F.A., 2002. Remote
2305 sensing of solar-excited plant fluorescence as a measure of photosynthetic rate. *Photosynthetica* 40, 127-
2306 132.

2307 Furuuchi, H., Jenkins, M.W., Senock, R.S., Houppis, J.L.J., Pushnik, J.C., 2013. Estimating plan crown
2308 transpiration and water use efficiency by vegetative reflectance indices associated with chlorophyll
2309 fluorescence. *Open Journal of Ecology* 3, 122-132.

2310 Gamon, J.A., Field, C.B., Bilger, W., Björkman, O., Fredeen, A.L., Peñuelas, J., 1990. Remote sensing of
2311 the xanthophyll cycle and chlorophyll fluorescence in sunflower leaves and canopies. *Oecol.* 85, 1-7.

2312 Gamon, J.A., Peñuelas, J., Field, C.B., 1992. A narrow-waveband spectral index that tracks diurnal
2313 changes in photosynthetic efficiency. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 41, 35-44.

2314 Gamon, J.A., Serrano, L., Surfus, J.S., 1997. The photochemical reflectance index: An optical indicator of
2315 photosynthetic radiation use efficiency across species, functional types, and nutrient levels. *Oecol.* 112,
2316 492-501.

2317 Gamon, J.A., Surfus, J.S., 1999. Assessing leaf pigment content and activity with a reflectometer. *New.*
2318 *Phytol.* 143, 105-117.

2319 Garbulsky, M.F., Filella, I., Peñuelas, J., 2014a. Recent advances in the estimation of photosynthetic
2320 stress for terrestrial ecosystem services related to carbon uptake, in: Alcaraz-Segura, D., Di Bella, C.M.,
2321 Straschnoy, J.V. (Eds.), *Earth Observation of Ecosystem Services*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp. 39-62.

2322 Garbulsky, M.F., Filella, I., Verger, A., Peñuelas, J., 2014b. Photosynthetic light use efficiency from
2323 satellite sensors: From global to Mediterranean vegetation. *Environ. Exp. Bot.* 103, 3-11.

- 2324 García-Plazaola, J.I., Esteban, R., Fernández-Marín, B., Kranner, I., Porcar-Castell, A., 2012. Thermal
2325 energy dissipation and xanthophyll cycles beyond the *Arabidopsis* model. *Photosynth. Res.* 113, 89-103.
- 2326 García-Plazaola, J.I., Fernández-Marín, B., Duke, S.O., Hernández, A., López-Arbeloa, F., Becerril, J.M.,
2327 2015. Autofluorescence: Biological functions and technical applications. *Plant Sci.* 236, 136-145.
- 2328 Garzonio, R., Di Mauro, B., Colombo, R., Cogliati, S., 2017. Surface reflectance and sun-induced
2329 fluorescence spectroscopy measurements using a small hyperspectral UAS. *Remote Sens.* 9, 472.
- 2330 Gastellu-Etchegorry, J.P., Demarez, V., Pinel, V., Zagolski, F., 1996. Modeling radiative transfer in
2331 heterogeneous 3-D vegetation canopies. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 58, 131-156.
- 2332 Gastellu-Etchegorry, J.-P., Lauret, N., Yin, T., Landier, L., Kallel, A., Malenovský, Z., Al Bitar, A., Aval,
2333 J., Benhmida, S., Qi, J., Medjdoub, G., Guilleux, J., Chavanon, E., Cook, B., Morton, D., Chrysoulakis,
2334 N., Mitraka, Z., 2017. DART: Recent advances in remote sensing data modeling with atmosphere,
2335 polarization, and chlorophyll fluorescence. *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Appl. Earth Obs. Remote Sens.* 10, 2640-
2336 2649.
- 2337 Gastellu-Etchegorry, J.-P., Yin, T., Lauret, N., Cajgfinger, T., Gregoire, T., Grau, E., Feret, J.-B., Lopes,
2338 M., Guilleux, J., Dedieu, G., Malenovský, Z., Cook, B.D., Morton, D., Rubio, J., Durrieu, S., Cazanave,
2339 G., Martin, E., Ristorcelli, T., 2015. Discrete anisotropic radiative transfer (DART 5) for modeling
2340 airborne and satellite spectroradiometer and LIDAR acquisitions of natural and urban landscapes. *Remote*
2341 *Sens.* 7, 1667-1701.
- 2342 Gautam, D., Watson, C., Lucieer, A., Malenovský, Z., 2018. Error budget for geolocation of
2343 spectroradiometer point observations from an unmanned aircraft system. *Sensors* 18, 3465.
- 2344 Gentine, P., Alemohammad, S.H., 2018. Reconstructed solar-induced fluorescence: A machine learning
2345 vegetation product based on MODIS surface reflectance to reproduce GOME-2 solar-induced
2346 fluorescence. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 45, 3136-3146.
- 2347 Genty, B., Briantais, J.-M., Baker, N.R., 1989. The relationship between the quantum yield of
2348 photosynthetic electron transport and quenching of chlorophyll fluorescence. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*
2349 990, 87-92.
- 2350 Genty, B., Meyer, S., 1995. Quantitative mapping of leaf photosynthesis using chlorophyll fluorescence
2351 imaging. *Aust. J. Plant Physiol.* 22, 277-284.
- 2352 Genty, B., Wonders, J., Baker, N.R., 1990. Non-photochemical quenching of F_0 in leaves is emission
2353 wavelength dependent: Consequences for quenching analysis and its interpretation. *Photosynth. Res.* 26,
2354 133-139.
- 2355 Gerhards, M., Schlerf, M., Rascher, U., Udelhoven, T., Juszczak, R., Alberti, G., Miglietta, F., Inoue, Y.,
2356 2018. Analysis of airborne optical and thermal imagery for detection of water stress symptoms. *Remote*
2357 *Sens.* 10, 1139.
- 2358 Gitelson, A.A., Buschmann, C., Lichtenthaler, H.K., 1999. The chlorophyll fluorescence ratio F_{735}/F_{700} as
2359 an accurate measure of the chlorophyll content in plants. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 69, 296-302.
- 2360 Gitelson, A.A., Buschmann, C., Lichtenthaler, H.K., 1998. Leaf chlorophyll fluorescence corrected for
2361 re-absorption by means of absorption and reflectance measurements. *J. Plant Physiology* 152, 283-296.

- 2362 Gómez-Chova, L., Alonso-Chorda, L., Amoros-Lopez, J., Vila-Frances, J., Del Valle-Tascon, S., Calpe,
2363 J., Moreno, J., 2006. Solar induced fluorescence measurements using a field spectroradiometer. AIP
2364 Conference Proceedings 852, 274-281.
- 2365 Gorbe, E., Calatayud, A., 2012. Applications of chlorophyll fluorescence imaging technique in
2366 horticultural research: A review. *Sci. Hort.* 138, 24-35.
- 2367 Goss, R., Lepetit, B., 2015. Biodiversity of NPQ. *J. Plant Physiol.* 172, 13-32.
- 2368 Goudriaan, J., 1977. Crop micrometeorology: A simulation study. Simulation Monograph. PUDOC,
2369 Wageningen.
- 2370 Goulas, Y., Fournier, A., Daumard, F., Champagne, S., Ounis, A., Marloie, O., Moya, I., 2017. Gross
2371 primary production of a wheat canopy relates stronger to far red than to red solar-induced chlorophyll
2372 fluorescence. *Remote Sens.* 9, 97.
- 2373 Govindjee, 1995. Sixty-three years since Kautsky: Chlorophyll *a* fluorescence. *Aust. J. Plant Physiol.* 22,
2374 131-160.
- 2375 Govindjee, 2004. Chlorophyll *a* fluorescence: A bit of basics and history, in: Papageorgiou, G.C.,
2376 Govindjee (Eds.), *Chlorophyll Fluorescence: A Signature of Photosynthesis*. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp. 1-41.
- 2377 Gower, J., 2016. On the use of satellite-measured chlorophyll fluorescence for monitoring coastal waters.
2378 *Int. J. Remote Sens.* 37, 2077-2086.
- 2379 Gower, J.F.R. and Borstad, G.A., 1990. Mapping of phytoplankton by solar-stimulated fluorescence using
2380 an imaging spectrometer. *Int. J. Remote Sens.* 11, 313-320.
- 2381 Green, J.K., Konings, A.G., Alemohammad, S.H., Berry, J., Entekhabi, D., Kolassa, J., Lee, J.-E.,
2382 Gentine, P., 2017. Regionally strong feedbacks between the atmosphere and terrestrial biosphere. *Nat.*
2383 *Geosci.* 10, 410-414.
- 2384 Grossmann, K., Frankenberg, C., Magney, T.S., Hurlock, S.C., Seibt, U., Stutz, J., 2018. PhotoSpec: A
2385 new instrument to measure spatially distributed red and far-red solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence.
2386 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 216, 311-327.
- 2387 Guan, K., Berry, J.A., Zhang, Y., Joiner, J., Guanter, L., Badgley, G., Lobell, D.B., 2016. Improving the
2388 monitoring of crop productivity using spaceborne solar-induced fluorescence. *Glob. Change Biol.* 22,
2389 716-726.
- 2390 Guan, K., Pan, M., Li, H., Wolf, A., Wu, J., Medvigy, D., Caylor, K.K., Sheffield, J., Wood, E.F., Malhi,
2391 Y., Liang, M., Kimball, J.S., Saleska, S.R., Berry, J., Joiner, J., Lyapustin, A.I., 2015. Photosynthetic
2392 seasonality of global tropical forests constrained by hydroclimate. *Nat. Geosci.* 8, 284-289.
- 2393 Guanter, L., Aben, I., Tol, P., Krijger, J.M., Hollstein, A., Köhler, P., Damm, A., Joiner, J., Frankenberg,
2394 C., Landgraf, J., 2015. Potential of the TROPOspheric Monitoring Instrument (TROPOMI) onboard the
2395 Sentinel-5 Precursor for the monitoring of terrestrial chlorophyll fluorescence. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.* 8,
2396 1337-1352.
- 2397 Guanter, L., Alonso, L., Gómez-Chova, L., Amorós-López, J., Vila, J., Moreno, J., 2007. Estimation of
2398 solar-induced vegetation fluorescence from space measurements. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 34, L08401.

2399 Guanter, L., Alonso, L., Gómez-Chova, L., Meroni, M., Preusker, R., Fischer, J., Moreno, J., 2010.
2400 Developments for vegetation fluorescence retrieval from spaceborne high-resolution spectrometry in the
2401 O₂-A and O₂-B absorption bands. *J. Geophys. Res. Atmos.* 115(D19), 303,
2402 D19303.<https://doi.org/10.1029/2009JD013716>.

2403 Guanter, L., Frankenberg, C., Dudhia, A., Lewis, P.E., Gómez-Dans, J., Kuze, A., Suto, H., Grainger,
2404 R.G., 2012. Retrieval and global assessment of terrestrial chlorophyll fluorescence from GOSAT space
2405 measurements. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 121, 236-251.

2406 Guanter, L., Zhang, Y., Jung, M., Joiner, J., Voigt, M., Berry, J.A., Frankenberg, C., Huete, A.R., Zarco-
2407 Tejada, P., Lee, J.-E., Moran, M.S., Ponce-Campos, G., Beer, C., Camps-Valls, G., Buchmann, N.,
2408 Danelle, D., Klumpp, K., Cescatti, A., Baker, J.M., Griffis, T.J., 2014. Global and time-resolved
2409 monitoring of crop photosynthesis with chlorophyll fluorescence. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 111,
2410 E1327-E1333.

2411 Hank, T.B., Berger, K., Bach, H., Clevers, J.G.P.W., Gitelson, A., Zarco-Tejada, P., Mauser, W., 2018.
2412 Spaceborne imaging spectroscopy for sustainable agriculture: Contributions and challenges. *Surv.*
2413 *Geophys.*, doi.org/10.1007/s10712-018-9492-0.

2414 He, L., Chen, J.M., Liu, J., Mo, G., Joiner, J., 2017. Angular normalization of GOME-2 sun-induced
2415 chlorophyll fluorescence observation as a better proxy of vegetation productivity. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 44,
2416 5691-5699.

2417 Hemphill, W.R., Watson, R.D., Bigelow, R.C., Hessen, T.D., 1977. Measurement of luminescence of
2418 geochemically stressed trees and other materials. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper* 1015, 93-
2419 112.

2420 Hendrickson, L., Chow W.S., Furbank, R.T., 2004. A simple alternative approach to assessing the fate of
2421 absorbed light energy using chlorophyll fluorescence. *Photosynth. Res.* 82, 73-81.

2422 Hernández-Clemente, R., North, P.R.J., Hornero, A., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., 2017. Assessing the effects of
2423 forest health on sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence using the FluorFLIGHT 3-D radiative transfer
2424 model to account for forest structure. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 193, 165-179.

2425 Herwitz, S.R., Johnson, L.F., Dunagan, S.E., Higgins, R.G., Sullivan, D.V., Zheng, J., Lobitz, B.M.,
2426 Leung, J.G., Gallmeyer, B.A., Aoyagi, M., Slye, R.E., Brass, J.A., 2004. Imaging from an unmanned
2427 aerial vehicle: Agricultural surveillance and decision support. *Comput. Electron. Agr.* 44, 49-61.

2428 Hoge, F.E., Swift, R.N., 1981. Airborne simultaneous spectroscopic detection of laser-induced water
2429 Raman backscatter and fluorescence from chlorophyll *a* and other naturally-occurring pigments. *Appl.*
2430 *Opt.* 20, 3197-3205.

2431 Hu, J., Liu, L., Guo, J., Du, S., Liu, X., 2018a. Upscaling solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from an
2432 instantaneous to daily scale gives an improved estimation of the gross primary productivity. *Remote Sens.*
2433 10, 1663.

2434 Hu, J., Liu, X., Liu, L., Guan, L., 2018b. Evaluating the performance of the SCOPE model in simulating
2435 canopy solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence. *Remote Sens.* 10, 250.

2436 Ireland, C.R., Long, S.P., Baker, N.R., 1984. The relationship between carbon dioxide fixation and
2437 chlorophyll *a* fluorescence during induction of photosynthesis in maize leaves at different temperatures
2438 and carbon dioxide concentrations. *Planta* 160, 550-558.

2439 Jacquemoud, S., 1993. Inversion of the PROSPECT + SAIL canopy reflectance model from AVIRIS
2440 equivalent spectra: Theoretical study. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 44, 281-292.

2441 Jacquemoud, S., Baret, F., 1990. PROSPECT: A model of leaf optical properties spectra. *Remote Sens.*
2442 *Environ.* 34, 75-91.

2443 Jacquemoud, S., Verhoef, W., Baret, F., Bacour, C., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Asner, G.P., François, C., Ustin,
2444 S.L., 2009. PROSPECT + SAIL models: A review of use for vegetation characterization. *Remote Sens.*
2445 *Environ.* 113, Suppl. 1, S56-S66.

2446 Jeong, S.-J., Schimel, D., Frankenberg, C., Drewry, D.T., Fisher, J.B., Verma, M., Berry, J.A., Lee, J.-E.,
2447 Joiner, J., 2017. Application of satellite solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence to understanding large-
2448 scale variations in vegetation phenology and function over northern high latitude forests. *Remote Sens.*
2449 *Environ.* 190, 178-187.

2450 Johnson, L.F., Herwitz, S., Dunagan, S., Lobitz, B., Sullivan, D., Slye, R., 2003. Collection of ultra high
2451 spatial and spectral resolution image data over California vineyards with a small UAV, in: *Proc. 30th*
2452 *International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment*, 10-14 November 2003, Honolulu (HI),
2453 USA, pp. 663-665.

2454 Joiner, J., Guanter, L., Lindstrot, R., Voigt, M., Vasilkov, A.P., Middleton, E.M., Huemmrich, K.F.,
2455 Yoshida, Y., Frankenberg, C., 2013. Global monitoring of terrestrial chlorophyll fluorescence from
2456 moderate spectral resolution near-Infrared satellite measurements: Methodology, simulations, and
2457 application to GOME-2. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 6, 2803-2823.

2458 Joiner, J., Yoshida, Y., Guanter, L., Middleton, E.M., 2016. New methods for retrieval of chlorophyll red
2459 fluorescence from hyperspectral satellite instruments: Simulations and application to GOME-2 and
2460 SCIAMACHY. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.* 9, 3939-3967.

2461 Joiner, J., Yoshida, Y., Vasilkov, A.P., Middleton, E.M., Campbell, P.K.E., Yoshida, Y., Kuze, A., Corp,
2462 L.A., 2012. Filling-in of near-infrared solar lines by terrestrial fluorescence and other geophysical effects:
2463 Simulations and space-based observations from SCIAMACHY and GOSAT. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.* 5,
2464 809-829.

2465 Joiner, J., Yoshida, Y., Vasilkov, A.P., Schaefer, K., Jung, M., Guanter, L., Zhang, Y., Garrity, S.,
2466 Middleton, E.M., Huemmrich, K.F., Gu, L., Belelli Marchesini, L., 2014. The seasonal cycle of satellite
2467 chlorophyll fluorescence observations and its relationship to vegetation phenology and ecosystem
2468 atmosphere carbon exchange. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 152, 375-391.

2469 Joiner, J., Yoshida, Y., Vasilkov, A.P., Yoshida, Y., Corp, L.A., Middleton, E.M., 2011. First
2470 observations of global and seasonal terrestrial chlorophyll fluorescence from space. *Biogeosciences* 8,
2471 637-651.

2472 Joiner, J., Yoshida, Y., Zhang, Y., Duveiller, G., Jung, M., Lyapustin, A., Wang, Y., Tucker, C.J., 2018.
2473 Estimation of terrestrial global gross primary production (GPP) with satellite data-driven models and
2474 eddy covariance flux data. *Remote Sens.* 10, 1346.

2475 Julitta, T., Burkart, A., Colombo, R., Rossini, M., Schickling, A., Migliavacca, M., Cogliati, S., Wutzler,
2476 T., Rascher, U., 2017. Accurate measurements of fluorescence in the O₂A and O₂B band using the FloX
2477 spectroscopy system - Results and prospects, in: *Proc. Potsdam GHG Flux Workshop: From*
2478 *Photosystems to Ecosystems*, 24-26 October 2017, Potsdam, Germany. [https://www.potsdam-flux-](https://www.potsdam-flux-workshop.eu/)
2479 [workshop.eu/](https://www.potsdam-flux-workshop.eu/)

2480 Julitta, T., Corp, L.A., Rossini, M., Burkart, A., Cogliati, S., Davies, N., Hom, M., Mac Arthur, A.,
2481 Middleton, E.M., Rascher, U., Schickling, A., Colombo, R., 2016. Comparison of sun-induced
2482 chlorophyll fluorescence estimates obtained from four portable field spectroradiometers. *Remote Sens.* 8,
2483 122.

2484 Kalaji, H.M., Goltsev, V., Bosa, K., Allakhverdiev, S.I., Strasser, R.J., Govindjee, 2012. Experimental *in*
2485 *vivo* measurements of light emission in plants: A perspective dedicated to David Walker. *Photosynth.*
2486 *Res.* 114, 69-96.

2487 Kalaji, H.M., Schansker, G., Ladle, R.J., Goltsev, V., Bosa, K., Allakhverdiev, S.I., Brestic, M., Bussotti,
2488 F., Calatayud, A., Dabrowski, P., Elsheery, N.I., Ferroni, L., Guidi, L., Hogewoning, S.W., Jajoo, A.,
2489 Misra, A.N., Nebauer, S.G., Pancaldi, S., Penella, C., Poli, D., Pollastrini, M., Romanowska-Duda, Z.B.,
2490 Rutkowska, B., Serôdio, J., Suresh, K., Szulc, W., Tambussi, E., Yanniccari, M., Zivcak, M., 2014.
2491 Frequently asked questions about *in vivo* chlorophyll fluorescence: Practical issues. *Photosynth. Res.* 122,
2492 121-158.

2493 Kalma, J.D., McVicar, T.R., McCabe, M.F., 2008. Estimating land surface evaporation: A review of
2494 methods using remotely sensed surface temperature data. *Surv. Geophys.* 29, 421-469.

2495 Kancheva, R., Borisova, D., Iliev, I., Yonova, P., 2007. Chlorophyll fluorescence as a quantitative
2496 measure of plant stress, in: Bochenek, Z. (Ed.), *New Developments and Challenges in Remote Sensing*.
2497 Millpress, Rotterdam, pp. 37-43.

2498 Kautsky, H., Hirsch, A., 1931. Neue versuche zur kohlenensäureassimilation. *Die Naturwissenschaften* 19,
2499 964-964.

2500 Kebabian, P.L., Theisen, A.F., Kallelis, S., Freedman, A., 1999. A passive two-band sensor of
2501 sunlight-excited plant fluorescence. *Rev. Sci. Instrum.* 70, 4386-4393.

2502 Keller, B., Vass, I., Matsubara, S., Paul, K., Jedmowski, C., Pieruschka, R., Nedbal, L., Rascher, U.,
2503 Muller, O., 2018. Maximum fluorescence and electron transport kinetics determined by light induced
2504 fluorescence transients (LIFT) for photosynthesis phenotyping. *Photosynth. Res.*, doi: 10.1007/s11120-
2505 018-0594-9.

2506 Khosravi, N., Vountas, M., Rozanov, V.V., Bracher, A., Wolanin, A., Burrows, J.P., 2015. Retrieval of
2507 terrestrial plant fluorescence based on the in-filling of far-red Fraunhofer lines using SCIAMACHY
2508 observations. *Front. Environ. Sci.* 3, doi: 10.3389/fenvs.2015.00078.

2509 Kim, H.H., 1973. New algae mapping technique by the use of an airborne laser fluorosensor. *Appl. Opt.*
2510 12, 1454-1459.

2511 Kitajima, M., Butler, W.L., 1975. Quenching of chlorophyll fluorescence and primary photochemistry in
2512 chloroplasts by dibromothymoquinone. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 376, 105-115.

2513 Knapp, A.K., Carter, G.A., 1998. Variability in leaf optical properties among 26 species from a broad
2514 range of habitats. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85, 940-946.

2515 Koffi, E.N., Rayner, P.J., Norton, A.J., Frankenberg, C., Scholze, M., 2015. Investigating the usefulness
2516 of satellite-derived fluorescence data in inferring gross primary productivity within the carbon cycle data
2517 assimilation system. *Biogeosciences* 12, 4067-4084.

2518 Köhler, P., Guanter, L., Joiner, J., 2015. A linear method for the retrieval of sun-induced chlorophyll
2519 fluorescence from GOME-2 and SCIAMACHY data. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.* 8, 2589-2608.

2520 Köhler, P., Frankenberg, C., Magney, T.S., Guanter, L., Joiner, J., Landgraf, J., 2018a. Global retrievals
2521 of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence with TROPOMI: First results and intersensor comparison to
2522 OCO-2. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, <https://doi.org/10.1029/2018GL079031>.

2523 Köhler, P., Guanter, L., Kobayashi, H., Walther, S., Yang, W., 2018b. Assessing the potential of
2524 sun-induced fluorescence and the canopy scattering coefficient to track large-scale vegetation dynamics in
2525 Amazon forests. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 204, 769-785.

2526 Kolber, Z., Falkowski, P.G., 1993. Use of active fluorescence to estimate phytoplankton photosynthesis *in*
2527 *situ*. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 38, 1646-1665.

2528 Kolber, Z., Klimov, D., Ananyev, G., Rascher, U., Berry, J., Osmond, B., 2005. Measuring
2529 photosynthetic parameters at a distance: Laser induced fluorescence transient (LIFT) method for remote
2530 measurements of photosynthesis in terrestrial vegetation. *Photosynth. Res.* 84, 121-129.

2531 Kolber, Z.S., Prášil, O., Falkowski, P.G., 1998. Measurements of variable chlorophyll fluorescence using
2532 fast repetition rate techniques: Defining methodology and experimental protocols. *Biochim. Biophys.*
2533 *Acta* 1367, 88-106.

2534 Koren, G., Van Schaik, E., Araújo, A.C., Boersma, K.F., Gärtner, A., Killaars, L., Kooreman, M.L.,
2535 Kruijt, B., Van der Laan-Luijkx, I.T., Von Randow, C., Smith, N.E., Peters, W., 2018. Widespread
2536 reduction in sun-induced fluorescence from the Amazon during the 2015/2016 El Niño. *Phil. Trans. R.*
2537 *Soc. B.* 373, 20170408.

2538 Kotchenova, S.Y., Vermote, E.F., Levy, R., Lyapustin, A., 2008. Radiative transfer codes for atmospheric
2539 correction and aerosol retrieval: Intercomparison study. *Appl. Opt.* 47, 2215-2226.

2540 Krause, G.H., Weis, E., 1991. Chlorophyll fluorescence and photosynthesis: The basics. *Annu. Rev. Plant*
2541 *Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 42, 313-349.

2542 Krause, G.H., Weis, E., 1984. Chlorophyll fluorescence as a tool in plant physiology. II. Interpretation of
2543 fluorescence signals. *Photosynth. Res.* 5, 139-157.

2544 Krinner, G., Viovy, N., De Noblet-Ducoudré, N., Ogée, J., Polcher, J., Friedlingstein, P., Ciais, P., Sitch,
2545 S., Prentice, I.C., 2005. A dynamic global vegetation model for studies of the coupled atmosphere-
2546 biosphere system. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 19, GB1015.

2547 Kubelka, P., Munk, F., 1931. An article on optics of paint layers. *Z. Tech. Phys* 12, 593-601.

2548 Kuckenberg, J., Tartachnyk, I., Noga, G., 2009. Detection and differentiation of nitrogen-deficiency,
2549 powdery mildew and leaf rust at wheat leaf and canopy level by laser-induced chlorophyll fluorescence.
2550 *Biosyst. Eng.* 103, 121-128.

2551 Kückenbrink, D., Hueni, A., Schneider, F., Damm, A., Gastellu-Etchegorry, J.P., Schaepman, M.E.,
2552 Morsdorf, F., (in press). Mapping the irradiance field of a single tree: Quantifying vegetation induced
2553 adjacency effects. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.*

2554 Lagorio, M.G., Cordon, G.B., Iriel, A., 2015. Reviewing the relevance of fluorescence in biological
2555 systems. *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 14, 1538-1559.

- 2556 Lang, M., Lichtenthaler, H.K., Sowinska, M., Heisel, F., Miehe, J.A., 1996. Fluorescence imaging of
2557 water and temperature stress in plant leaves. *J. Plant Physiol.* 148, 613-621.
- 2558 Lausch, A., Bannehr, L., Beckmann, M., Boehm, C., Feilhauer, H., Hacker, J.M., Heurich, M., Jung, A.,
2559 Klenke, R., Neumann, C., Pause, M., Rocchini, D., Schaepman, M.E., Schmidtlein, S., Schulz, K.,
2560 Selsam, P., Settele, J., Skidmore, A.K., Cord, A.F., 2016. Linking Earth Observation and taxonomic,
2561 structural and functional biodiversity: Local to ecosystem perspectives. *Ecol. Indic.* 70, 317-339.
- 2562 Lausch, A., Erasmi, S., King, D.J., Magdon, P., Heurich, M., 2017. Understanding forest health with
2563 remote sensing-Part II--A review of approaches and data models. *Remote Sens.* 9, 129.
- 2564 Lawson, T., 2009. Guard cell photosynthesis and stomatal function. *New Phytol.* 181, 13-34.
- 2565 Lee, J.-E., Berry, J.A., Van der Tol, C., Yang, X., Guanter, L., Damm, A., Baker, I., Frankenberg, C.,
2566 2015. Simulations of chlorophyll fluorescence incorporated into the Community Land Model version 4.
2567 *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 21, 3469-3477.
- 2568 Lee, J.-E., Frankenberg, C., Van der Tol, C., Berry, J.A., Guanter, L., Boyce, C.K., Fisher, J.B., Morrow,
2569 E., Worden, J.R., Asefi, S., Badgley, G., Saatchi, S., 2013. Forest productivity and water stress in
2570 Amazonia: Observations from GOSAT chlorophyll fluorescence. *Proc. R. Soc. London B Biol. Sci.* 280,
2571 20130171.
- 2572 Leuning, R., 1995. A critical appraisal of a combined stomatal-photosynthesis model for C₃ plants. *Plant*
2573 *Cell Environ.* 18, 339-355.
- 2574 Li, X., Xiao, J., He, B., 2018a. Chlorophyll fluorescence observed by OCO-2 is strongly related to gross
2575 primary productivity estimated from flux towers in temperate forests. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 204, 659-
2576 671.
- 2577 Li, X., Xiao, J., He, B., Arain, M.A., Beringer, J., Desai, A.R., Emmel, C., Hollinger, D.Y., Krasnova, A.,
2578 Mammarella, I., Noe, S.M., Ortiz, P.S., Rey-Sanchez, A.C., Rocha, A.V., Varlagin, A., 2018b. Solar-
2579 induced chlorophyll fluorescence is strongly correlated with terrestrial photosynthesis for a wide variety
2580 of biomes: First global analysis based on OCO-2 and flux tower observations. *Glob. Change Biol.* 24,
2581 3990-4008.
- 2582 Lichtenthaler, H.K. (Ed.), 1989. *Applications of Chlorophyll Fluorescence in Photosynthesis Research,*
2583 *Stress Physiology, Hydrobiology and Remote Sensing.* Kluwer, Dordrecht.
- 2584 Lichtenthaler, H.K., Rinderle, U., 1988. The role of chlorophyll fluorescence in the detection of stress
2585 conditions in plants. *Crit. Rev. Anal. Chem.* 19, Suppl. 1, S29-S85.
- 2586 Liu, J., Chen, J.M., Cihlar, J., Park, W.M., 1997. A process-based boreal ecosystem productivity
2587 simulator using remote sensing inputs. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 62, 158-175.
- 2588 Liu, L., Guan, L., Liu, X., 2017. Directly estimating diurnal changes in GPP for C₃ and C₄ crops using
2589 far-red sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 232, 1-9.
- 2590 Liu, L., Zhang, Y., Wang, J., Zhao, C., 2005. Detecting solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from field
2591 radiance spectra based on the Fraunhofer line principle. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 43, 827-832.
- 2592 Liu, X., Guanter, L., Liu, L., Damm, A., Malenovsky, Z., Rascher, U., Peng, D., Du, S., Gastellu-
2593 Etchegorry, J.-P., (in press). Downscaling of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from canopy level to

2594 photosystem level using a random forest model. *Remote Sens. Environ.*
2595 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2018.05.035>.

2596 Liu, X., Liu, L., 2018. Influence of the canopy BRDF characteristics and illumination conditions on the
2597 retrieval of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence. *Int. J. Remote Sens.* 39, 1782-1799.

2598 Liu, X., Liu, L., Zhang, S., Zhou, X., 2015. New spectral fitting method for full-spectrum solar-induced
2599 chlorophyll fluorescence retrieval based on principal components analysis. *Remote Sens.* 7, 10626-10645.

2600 Louis, J., Cerovic, Z.G., Moya, I., 2006. Quantitative study of fluorescence excitation and emission
2601 spectra of bean leaves. *J. Photochem. Photobiol.* 85, 65-71.

2602 Louis, J., Ounis, A., Ducruet, J.-M., Evain, S., Laurila, T., Thum, T., Aurela, M., Wingsle, G., Alonso, L.,
2603 Pedros, R., Moya I., 2005. Remote sensing of sunlight-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and reflectance
2604 of Scots pine in the boreal forest during spring recovery. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 96, 37-48.

2605 Lu, X., Cheng, X., Li, X., Tang, J., 2018a. Opportunities and challenges of applications of satellite-
2606 derived sun-induced fluorescence at relatively high spatial resolution. *Sci. Total Environ.* 619-620, 649-
2607 653.

2608 Lu, X., Liu, Z., An, S., Miralles, D.G., Maes, W., Liu, Y., Tang, J., 2018b. Potential of solar-induced
2609 chlorophyll fluorescence to estimate transpiration in a temperate forest. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 252, 75-87.

2610 Lucieer, A., Malenovsky, Z., Veness, T., Wallace, L., 2014. HyperUAS—Imaging spectroscopy from a
2611 multirotor unmanned aircraft system. *J. Field Robot.* 31, 571-590.

2612 Luus, K.A., Commane, R., Parazoo, N.C., Benmergui, J., Euskirchen, E.S., Frankenberg, C., Joiner, J.,
2613 Lindaas, J., Miller, C.E., Oechel, W.C., Zona, D., Wofsy, S., Lin, J.C., 2017. Tundra photosynthesis
2614 captured by satellite-observed solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 44, 1564-
2615 1573.

2616 Ma, X., Huete, A., Cleverly, J., Eamus, D., Chevallier, F., Joiner, J., Poulter, B., Zhang, Y., Guanter, L.,
2617 Meyer, W., Xie, Z., Ponce-Campos, G., 2016. Drought rapidly diminishes the large net CO₂ uptake in
2618 2011 over semi-arid Australia. *Sci. Rep.* 6, 37747.

2619 Mac Arthur, A., Robinson, I., Rossini, M., Davies, N., McDonald, K., 2014. A dual-field-of-view
2620 spectrometer system for reflectance and fluorescence measurements (Piccolo Doppio) and correction of
2621 etaloning, in: *Proc. 5th International Workshop on Remote Sensing of Vegetation Fluorescence*, 22-24
2622 April 2014, Paris, France.

2623 MacBean, N., Maignan, F., Bacour, C., Lewis, P., Peylin, P., Guanter, L., Köhler, P., Gomez-Dans, J.,
2624 Disney, M., 2018. Strong constraint on modelled global carbon uptake using solar-induced chlorophyll
2625 fluorescence data. *Sci. Rep.* 8, 1973.

2626 Madani, N., Kimball, J.S., Jones, L.A., Parazoo, N.C., Guan, K., 2017. Global analysis of bioclimatic
2627 controls on ecosystem productivity using satellite observations of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence.
2628 *Remote Sens.* 9, 530.

2629 Magnani, F., Olioso, A., Demarty, J., Germain, V., Verhoef, W., Moya, I., Goulas, Y., Cecchi, G., Agati,
2630 G., Zarco-Tejada, P., Mohammed, G., Van der Tol, C., 2009. Assessment of Vegetation Photosynthesis
2631 Through Observation of Solar Induced Fluorescence From Space, Final Report. ESA/ESTEC Contract
2632 No. 20678/07/NL/HE. 256 p.

- 2633 Magnani, F., Raddi, S., Mohammed, G., Middleton, E.M., 2014. Let's exploit available knowledge on
2634 vegetation fluorescence. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 111, E2510.
- 2635 Magney, T.S., Frankenberg, C., Fisher, J.B., Sun, Y., North, G.B., Davis, T.S., Kornfeld, A., Siebke, K.,
2636 2017. Connecting active to passive fluorescence with photosynthesis: A method for evaluating remote
2637 sensing measurements of Chl fluorescence. *New Phytol.* 215, 1594-1608.
- 2638 Maier, S.W., 2002. Remote sensing and modelling of solar induced fluorescence, in: *Proc. FLEX*
2639 *Workshop*, 19-20 June 2002, Noordwijk, Netherlands. European Space Agency, (Special Publication)
2640 ESA SP, Issue 527.
- 2641 Maier, S.W., Günther, K.P., Stellmes, M., 2003. Sun-induced fluorescence: A new tool for precision
2642 farming, in: Schepers, J., VanToai, T. (Eds.), *Digital Imaging and Spectral Techniques: Applications to*
2643 *Precision Agriculture and Crop Physiology*. ASA Spec. Publ. 66. ASA, CSSA, and SSSA; Madison
2644 (Wisconsin), USA, pp. 209-222.
- 2645 Malenovský, Z., Lucieer, A., King, D.H., Turnbull, J.D., Robinson, S.A., 2017. Unmanned aircraft
2646 system advances health mapping of fragile polar vegetation. *Methods Ecol. Evol.* 8, 1842-1857.
- 2647 Malenovský, Z., Mishra, K.B., Zemek, F., Rascher, U., Nedbal, L., 2009. Scientific and technical
2648 challenges in remote sensing of plant canopy reflectance and fluorescence. *J. Exp. Bot.* 60, 2987-3004.
- 2649 Matsubara, S., Morosinotto, T., Osmond, C.B., Bassi, R., 2007. Short- and long-term operation of the
2650 lutein-epoxide cycle in light-harvesting antenna complexes. *Plant Physiol.* 144, 926-941.
- 2651 Maxwell, K., Johnson, G.N., 2000. Chlorophyll fluorescence -- a practical guide. *J. Exp. Bot.* 51,
2652 659-668.
- 2653 Mazzoni, M., Falorni, P., Del Bianco, S., 2008. Sun-induced leaf fluorescence retrieval in the O₂-B
2654 atmospheric absorption band. *Opt. Express* 16, 7014-7022.
- 2655 Mazzoni, M., Falorni, P., Verhoef, W., 2010. High-resolution methods for fluorescence retrieval from
2656 space. *Opt. Express* 18, 15649-15643.
- 2657 Mazzoni, M., Meroni, M., Fortunato, C., Colombo, R., Verhoef, W., 2012. Retrieval of maize canopy
2658 fluorescence and reflectance by spectral fitting in the O₂-A absorption band. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 124,
2659 72-82.
- 2660 McAlister, E.D., Myers, J., 1940. Time course of photosynthesis and fluorescence. *Science* 92, 241-243.
- 2661 McFarlane, J.C., Watson, R.D., Theisen, A.F., Jackson, R.D., Ehrler, W.L., Pinter, P.J., Idso, S.B.,
2662 Reginato, R.J., 1980. Plant stress detection by remote measurement of fluorescence. *Appl. Opt.* 19, 3287-
2663 3289.
- 2664 Meijer, Y., Ingmann, P., Langen, J., Veihermann, B., Zehner, C., 2014. Potential of current and future
2665 Copernicus satellite missions for low spatial resolution fluorescence monitoring, in: *Proceedings 5th*
2666 *International Workshop on Remote Sensing of Vegetation Fluorescence*, 22-24 April 2014, Paris, France,
2667 <http://www.congrexprojects.com/2014-events/14c04/proceedings>.
- 2668 Meroni, M., Barducci, A., Cogliati, S., Castagnoli, F., Rossini, M., Busetto, L., Migliavacca, M.,
2669 Cremonese, E., Galvagno, M., Colombo, R., Morra di Cella, U., 2011. The hyperspectral irradiometer, a

2670 new instrument for long-term and unattended field spectroscopy measurements. *Rev. Sci. Instrum.* 82,
2671 043106.

2672 Meroni, M., Busetto, L., Colombo, R., Guanter, L., Moreno, J., Verhoef, W., 2010. Performance of
2673 Spectral Fitting Methods for vegetation fluorescence quantification. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 114, 363-374.

2674 Meroni, M., Colombo, R., 2006. Leaf level detection of solar induced chlorophyll fluorescence by means
2675 of a subnanometer resolution spectroradiometer. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 103, 438-448.

2676 Meroni, M., Colombo, R., 2009. 3S: A novel program for field spectroscopy. *Comput. Geosci.* 35, 1491-
2677 1496.

2678 Meroni, M., Rossini, M., Guanter, L., Alonso, L., Rascher, U., Colombo, R., Moreno, J., 2009. Remote
2679 sensing of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence: Review of methods and applications. *Remote Sens.*
2680 *Environ.* 113, 2037-2051.

2681 Meroni, M., Rossini, M., Picchi, V., Panigada, C., Cogliati, S., Nali, C., Colombo, R., 2008. Assessing
2682 steady-state fluorescence and PRI from hyperspectral proximal sensing as early indicators of plant stress:
2683 The case of ozone exposure. *Sensors* 8, 1740-1754.

2684 Miao, G., Guan, K., Yang, X., Bernacchi, C.J., Berry, J.A., DeLucia, E.H., Wu, J., Moore, C.E.,
2685 Meacham, K., Cai, Y., Peng, B., Kimm, H., Masters, M.D., 2018. Sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence,
2686 photosynthesis, and light use efficiency of a soybean field from seasonally continuous measurements. *J.*
2687 *Geophys. Res. Biogeosci.* 123, 610-623.

2688 Middleton, E.M., Chappelle, E.W., Cannon, T.A., Adamse, P., Britz, S.J., 1996. Initial assessment of
2689 physiological response to UV-B irradiation using fluorescence measurements. *J. Plant Physiol.* 148, 69-
2690 77.

2691 Middleton, E.M., Corp, L.A., Campbell, P.K.E., 2008. Comparison of measurements and FluorMOD
2692 simulations for solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and reflectance of a corn crop under nitrogen
2693 treatments. *Int. J. Remote Sens.* 29, 5193-5213.

2694 Middleton, E.M., Huemmrich, K.F., Zhang, Q., Campbell, P.K.E., Landis, D.R., 2018. Spectral bio-
2695 indicators of photosynthetic efficiency and vegetation stress, Chap. 5 in: Thenkabail, P.S., Lyon, J.G.,
2696 Huete, A. (Eds.), *Hyperspectral Remote Sensing of Vegetation (2nd Edition)*, Vol. III: Biophysical and
2697 Biochemical Characterization and Plant Species Studies. Taylor & Francis, New York, 133-179

2698 Middleton, E.M., Kim, M.S., Krizek, D.T., Bajwa, R.K., 2005. Evaluating UV-B effects and EDU
2699 protection in soybean leaves using fluorescence. *Photochem. Photobiol.* 81, 1075-1085.

2700 Middleton, E.M., Rascher, U., Corp, L.A., Huemmrich, K.F., Cook, B.D., Noormets, A., Schickling, A.,
2701 Pinto, F., Alonso, L., Damm, A., Guanter, L., Colombo, R., Campbell, P.K.E., Landis, D.R., Zhang, Q.,
2702 Rossini, M., Schuettemeyer, D., Bianchi, R., 2017. The 2013 FLEX-US airborne campaign at the Parker
2703 Tract loblolly pine plantation in North Carolina, USA. *Remote Sens.* 9, 612.

2704 Migliavacca, M., El Madany, T., Perez-Priego, O., Carrara, A., Hammer, T., Henkel, K., Kolle, O., Luo,
2705 Y., Moreno, G., Morris, K., Nair, R., Schrumpf, M., Wutzler, T., Reichstein, M., 2017a. Effects of a large
2706 scale nitrogen and phosphorus fertilization on the ecosystem functioning of a Mediterranean tree-grass
2707 ecosystem, in: *Proc. 19th EGU General Assembly, EGU2017*, 23-28 April 2017, Vienna, Austria, p.
2708 11586.

- 2709 Migliavacca, M., Perez-Priego, O., Rossini, M., El-Madany, T.S., Moreno, G., Van der Tol, C., Rascher,
2710 U., Berninger, A., Bessenbacher, V., Burkart, A., Carrara, A., Fava, F., Guan, J.-H., Hammer, T.W.,
2711 Henkel, K., Juarez-Alcalde, E., Julitta, T., Kolle, O., Martín, M.P., Musavi, T., Pacheco-Labrador, J.,
2712 Pérez-Burgueño, A., Wutzler, T., Zaehle, S., Reichstein, M., 2017b. Plant functional traits and canopy
2713 structure control the relationship between photosynthetic CO₂ uptake and far-red sun-induced
2714 fluorescence in a Mediterranean grassland under different nutrient availability. *New Phytol.* 214, 1078-
2715 1091.
- 2716 Miller, J., Berger, M., Goulas, Y., Jacquemoud, S., Louis, J., Mohammed, G., Noise, N., Moreno, J.,
2717 Moya, I., Pédro, R., Verhoef, W., Zarco-Tejada, P., 2005. Development of a Vegetation Fluorescence
2718 Canopy Model, Final Report. ESA/ESTEC Contract No. 16365/02/NL/FF. 138 p.
- 2719 Mohammed, G.H., Binder, W.D., Gillies, S.L., 1995. Chlorophyll fluorescence: A review of its practical
2720 forestry applications and instrumentation. *Scandinavian Journal of Forest Research* 10, 383-410.
- 2721 Mohammed, G.H., Colombo, R., Moreno, J., Van der Tol, C., Rascher, U., Ač, A., Alonso, L., Celesti,
2722 M., Cogliati, S., Damm, A., Fawcett, D., Gomez-Dans, J., Henry, C., Lewis, P., MacBean, N., Magnani,
2723 F., Malaprada, J., Matveeva, M., Olejníčková, J., Pernokis, D., Pinto, F., Raddi, S., Rajh Vilfan, N.,
2724 Rivera, J.P., Rossini, M., Sabater, N., Schickling, A., Tenjo, C., Verhoef, W., Verrelst, J., Vicent Servera,
2725 J., Drusch, M., 2016. FLEX Bridge Study, Final Report. ESA/ESTEC Contract No.
2726 4000112341/14/NL/FF/gp. 187 p.
- 2727 Mohammed, G.H., Goulas, Y., Magnani, F., Moreno, J., Olejníčková, J., Rascher, U., Van der Tol, C.,
2728 Verhoef, W., Ač, A., Daumard, F., Gallé, A., Malenovsky, Z., Pernokis, D., Rivera, J.P., Verrelst, J.,
2729 Drusch, M., 2014. FLEX/Sentinel-3 Tandem Mission Photosynthesis Study, Final Report. ESA/ESTEC
2730 Contract No. 4000106396/12/NL/AF. 159 p.
- 2731 Mohammed, G.H., Noland, T.L., Wagner, R.G., 1998. Physiological perturbation in jack pine (*Pinus*
2732 *banksiana* Lamb.) in the presence of competing herbaceous vegetation. *For. Ecol. Manage.* 103, 77-
2733 85. Mohammed, G.H., Zarco-Tejada, P., Miller, J.R., 2003. Applications of chlorophyll fluorescence in
2734 forestry and ecophysiology, in: DeEll, J.R., Toivonen, P.M.A. (Eds.), *Practical Applications of*
2735 *Chlorophyll Fluorescence in Plant Biology*. Kluwer/Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 79-124.
- 2736 Mohanty, P., Braun, B.Z., Govindjee, Thornber, J.P., 1972. Chlorophyll fluorescence characteristics of
2737 system I chlorophyll *a*-protein complex and system II particles at room and liquid nitrogen temperatures.
2738 *Plant Cell Physiol.* 13, 81-91.
- 2739 Moore III, B., Crowell, S., 2018. The GeoCarb mission, in: *Proc. 98th Amer. Meteor. Soc. Annual*
2740 *meeting*, 7-11 January 2018, Austin, TX.
- 2741 Moreno, J., Asner, G.P., Bach, H., Belenguer, T., Bell, A., Buschmann, C., Calera, A., Calpe, J.,
2742 Campbell, P., Cecchi, G., Colombo, R., Corp, L.A., Court, A., Cutter, M.A., Disney, M., Dudelzak, A.,
2743 D'Urso, G., Fernandes, R., Flexas, J., Gege, P., Gielen, B., Gitelson, A., Gloor, E.U., Gower, J., Green,
2744 R.O., Hill, J., Jacquemoud, S., Jia, L., Kneubühler, M., Laurila, T., Lewis, P., Lobb, D., Magnani, F.,
2745 Maier, S.W., Marek, M.V., Martinez, A., Martinez-Cobo, P., Mazzinghi, P., Menenti, M., Merton, R.,
2746 Middleton, E., De Miguel, E., Miller, J., Mohammed, G., Milton, E.J., Morales, F., Moya, I., Nedbal, L.,
2747 Knorr, W., Ottlé, C., Olmos, A., Pace, S., Palucci, A., Pedros, R., Peltoniemi, J., Peñuelas, J., Plaza, A.,
2748 Polcher, J., Rascher, U., Reuter, R., Rosema, A., Roujean, J.-L., Saito, Y., Saugier, B., Schaepman, M.,
2749 Serrano, J.B., Settle, J.J., Sierra, M., Sobrino, J., Stoll, M.-P., Su, Z.B., Tobehn, C., Tremblay, N., Valcke,
2750 R., Verhoef, W., Veroustraete, F., Verstraete, M., Zarco-Tejada, P., 2006. FLuorescence EXplorer

- 2751 (FLEX): An optimised payload to map vegetation photosynthesis from space, in: Proc. 57th International
2752 Astronautical Congress, 2-6 October 2006, Valencia, Spain.
- 2753 Moreno, J., Rascher, U., Goulas, Y., Colombo, R., Verhoef, W., Damm, A., Alonso, L., Cogliati, S.,
2754 Daumard, F., Rivera, J.P., Sabater, N., Schickling, A., Tenjo, C., Timmermans, J., Verrelst, J., Drusch,
2755 M., 2014. FLEX/S3 Tandem Mission Performance Analysis and Requirements Consolidation Study
2756 (PARCS), Final Report. ESA/ESTEC Contract No. 4000105078/11/NL/AF. 141 p.
- 2757 Morris, J.M., Fleming, G.R., 2018. Quantitative modeling of energy dissipation in *Arabidopsis thaliana*.
2758 Environ. Exp. Bot. 154, 99-109.
- 2759 Mouw, C.B., Greb, S., Aurin, D., DiGiacomo, P.M., Lee, Z., Twardowski, M., Binding, C., Hu, C., Ma,
2760 R., Moore, T., Moses, W., Craig, S.E., 2015. Aquatic color radiometry remote sensing of coastal and
2761 inland waters: Challenges and recommendations for future satellite missions. Remote Sens. Environ. 160,
2762 15-30.
- 2763 Moya, I., Camenen, L., Evain, S., Goulas, Y., Cerovic, Z.G., Latouche, G., Flexas, J., Ounis, A., 2004. A
2764 new instrument for passive remote sensing. 1. Measurements of sunlight-induced chlorophyll
2765 fluorescence. Remote Sens. Environ. 91, 186-197.
- 2766 Moya, I., Cerovic, Z.G., 2004. Remote sensing of chlorophyll fluorescence: Instrumentation and analysis,
2767 in: Papageorgiou, G.C., Govindjee (Eds.), Chlorophyll *a* Fluorescence: A Signature of Photosynthesis.
2768 Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 429-445.
- 2769 Moya, I., Daumard, F., Moise, N., Ounis, A., Goulas, Y., 2006. First airborne multiwavelength passive
2770 chlorophyll fluorescence measurements over La Mancha (Spain) fields, in: Proc. 2nd International
2771 Symposium on Recent Advances In Quantitative Remote Sensing, 25-29 September 2006, Torrent
2772 (Valencia), Spain, pp. 820-825.
- 2773 Moya, I., Goulas, Y., Morales, F., Camenen, L., Guyot, G., Schmuck, G., 1995. Remote sensing of
2774 time-resolved chlorophyll fluorescence and back-scattering of the laser excitation by vegetation. EARSel
2775 Advances in Remote Sensing 3, 188-197.
- 2776 Moya, I., Guyot, G., Goulas, Y., 1992. Remotely sensed blue and red fluorescence emission for
2777 monitoring vegetation. ISPRS J. Photogram. Remote Sens. 47, 205-231.
- 2778 Müller, N.J.C., 1874. Beziehungen zwischen assimilation, absorption und fluoreszenz im chlorophyll des
2779 lebenden blattes. Jahrbücher für Wissenschaftliche Botanik 9, 42-49.
- 2780 Murata, N., Nishimura, M., Tamiya, A., 1966. Fluorescence of chlorophyll in photosynthetic systems. III.
2781 Emission and action spectra of fluorescence—Three emission bands of chlorophyll *a* and the energy
2782 transfer between two pigment systems. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 126, 234-243.
- 2783 Murchie, E.H., Lawson, T., 2013. Chlorophyll fluorescence analysis: A guide to good practice and
2784 understanding some new applications. J. Exp. Bot. 64, 3983-3998.
- 2785 Musil, C.F., Arnolds, J.L., Van Heerden, P.D.R., Kgope, B.S., 2009. Mechanisms of photosynthetic and
2786 growth inhibition of a southern African geophyte *Tritonia crocata* (L.) Ker. Gawl. by an invasive
2787 European annual grass *Lolium multiflorum* Lam. Environ. Exp. Bot. 66, 38-45.
- 2788 Nedbal, L., Trtílek, M., Kaftan, D., 1999. Flash fluorescence induction: A novel method to study
2789 regulation of photosystem II. J. Photochem. Photobiol. B 48, 154-157.

- 2790 Nedbal, L., Soukupová, J., Kaftan, D., Whitmarsh, J., Trtílek, M., 2000. Kinetic imaging of chlorophyll
2791 fluorescence using modulated light. *Photosynth. Res.* 66, 3-12.
- 2792 Nedbal, L., Whitmarsh, J., 2004. Chlorophyll fluorescence imaging of leaves and fruits, in: Papageorgiou,
2793 G.C., Govindjee (Eds.), *Chlorophyll *a* Fluorescence: A Signature of Photosynthesis*. Springer, Dordrecht,
2794 pp. 389-407.
- 2795 Neville, R.A., Gower, J.F.R., 1977. Passive remote-sensing of phytoplankton via chlorophyll *a*
2796 fluorescence. *J. Geophys. Res.* 82, 3487-3493.
- 2797 Nichol, C.J., Drolet, G., Porcar-Castell, A., Wade, T., Sabater, N., Middleton, E.M., MacLellan, C.,
2798 Levula, J., Mammarella, I., Vesala, T., Atherton, J., 2019. Diurnal and seasonal solar induced chlorophyll
2799 fluorescence and photosynthesis in a boreal Scots pine canopy. *Remote Sens.* 11, 273.
- 2800 Niinemets, Ü., 2010. Responses of forest trees to single and multiple environmental stresses from
2801 seedlings to mature plants: Past stress history, stress interactions, tolerance and acclimation. *For. Ecol.*
2802 *Manage.* 260, 1623-1639.
- 2803 Niinemets, Ü., Wright, I.J., Evans, J.R., 2009. Leaf mesophyll diffusion conductance in 35 Australian
2804 sclerophylls covering a broad range of foliage structural and physiological variation. *J. Exp. Bot.* 60,
2805 2433-2449.
- 2806 Ni-Meister, W., Yang, W., Kiang, N.Y., 2010. A clumped-foliage canopy radiative transfer model for a
2807 global dynamic terrestrial ecosystem model. I: Theory. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 150, 881-894.
- 2808 Norman, J.M., 1979. Modeling the complete crop canopy, in: Barfield, B.J. Gerber, J.F. (Eds.),
2809 *Modification of the Aerial Environment of Plants*. Am. Soc. Agric. Eng., St Joseph, MI, pp. 249-277.
- 2810 North, P.R.J., 1996. Three-dimensional forest light interaction model using a Monte Carlo method. *IEEE*
2811 *Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 34, 946-956.
- 2812 Norton, A.J., Rayner, P.J., Koffi, E.N., Scholze, M., 2018. Assimilating solar-induced chlorophyll
2813 fluorescence into the terrestrial biosphere model BETHY-SCOPE v1.0: Model description and
2814 information content. *Geosci. Model Dev.* 11, 1517-1536.
- 2815 O'Brien, D.M., Polonsky, I.N., Utembe, S.R., Rayner, P.J., 2016. Potential of a geostationary geoCARB
2816 mission to estimate surface emissions of CO₂, CH₄ and CO in a polluted urban environment: Case study
2817 Shanghai. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.* 9, 4633-4654.
- 2818 Omasa, K., Hosoi, F., Konishi, A., 2007. 3D lidar imaging for detecting and understanding plant
2819 responses and canopy structure. *J. Exp. Bot.* 58, 881-898.
- 2820 Öquist, G., Wass, R., 1988. A portable, microprocessor operated instrument for measuring chlorophyll
2821 fluorescence kinetics in stress physiology. *Physiol. Plant.* 73, 211-217.
- 2822 Osmond, B., Schwartz, O., Gunning, B., 1999. Photoinhibitory printing on leaves, visualised by
2823 chlorophyll fluorescence imaging and confocal microscopy, is due to diminished fluorescence from grana.
2824 *Aust. J. Plant Physiol.* 26, 717-724.
- 2825 Ounis, A., Bach, J., Mahjoub, A., Daumard, F., Moya, I., Goulas, Y., 2016. Combined use of LIDAR and
2826 hyperspectral measurements for remote sensing of fluorescence and vertical profile of canopies. *Revista*
2827 *de Teledetección* 45, Special Issue, 87-94.

- 2828 Ounis, A., Cerovic, Z.G., Briantais, J.M., Moya, I., 2001. Dual-excitation FLIDAR for the estimation of
2829 epidermal UV absorption in leaves and canopies. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 76, 33-48.
- 2830 Oxborough, K., 2004. Imaging of chlorophyll *a* fluorescence: Theoretical and practical aspects of an
2831 emerging technique for the monitoring of photosynthetic performance. *J. Exp. Bot.* 55, 1195-1205.
- 2832 Palombi, L., Cecchi, G., Lognoli, D., Raimondi, V., Toci, G., Agati, G., 2011. A retrieval algorithm to
2833 evaluate the Photosystem I and Photosystem II spectral contributions to leaf chlorophyll fluorescence at
2834 physiological temperatures. *Photosynth. Res.* 108, 225-239.
- 2835 Panigada, C., Rossini, M., Meroni, M., Cilia, C., Busetto, L., Amaducci, S., Boschetti, M., Cogliati, S.,
2836 Picchi, V., Pinto, F., Marchesi, A., Colombo, R., 2014. Fluorescence, PRI and canopy temperature for
2837 water stress detection in cereal crops. *Int. J. Appl. Earth Obs. Geoinf.* 30, 167-178.
- 2838 Paul-Limoges, E., Damm, A., Hueni, A., Liebische, F., Eugster, W., Schaepman, M.E., Buchmann, N.,
2839 2018. Effect of environmental conditions on sun-induced fluorescence in a mixed forest and a cropland.
2840 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 219, 310-323.
- 2841 Papageorgiou, G., 1975. Chlorophyll fluorescence: An intrinsic probe of photosynthesis, in: Govindjee
2842 (Ed.), *Bioenergetics of photosynthesis*. Academic Press, New York, pp. 319-371.
- 2843 Papageorgiou, G., Govindjee (Eds.), 2004. *Chlorophyll *a* Fluorescence: A Signature of Photosynthesis*.
2844 Springer, Dordrecht.
- 2845 Parazoo, N.C., Bowman, K., Fisher, J.B., Frankenberg, C., Jones, D.B.A., Cescatti, A., Pérez-Priego, O.,
2846 Wohlfahrt, G., Montagnani, L., 2014. Terrestrial gross primary production inferred from satellite
2847 fluorescence and vegetation models. *Glob. Change Biol.* 20, 3103-3121.
- 2848 Parazoo, N.C., Bowman, K., Frankenberg, C., Lee, J.-E., Fisher, J.B., Worden, J., Jones, D.B.A., Berry,
2849 J., Collatz, G.J., Baker, I.T., Jung, M., Liu, J., Osterman, G., O'Dell, C., Sparks, A., Butz, A., Guerlet, S.,
2850 Yoshida, Y., Chen, H., Gerbig, C., 2013. Interpreting seasonal changes in the carbon balance of southern
2851 Amazonia using measurements of XCO₂ and chlorophyll fluorescence from GOSAT. *Remote Sens.*
2852 *Environ.* 40, 2829-2833.
- 2853 Patel, N.R., Padalia, H., Devadas, R., Huete, A., Kumar, A.S., Krishna Murthy, Y.V.N., 2018. Estimating
2854 net primary productivity of croplands in Indo-Gangetic Plains using GOME-2 sun-induced fluorescence
2855 and MODIS NDVI. *Curr. Sci.* 114, 1333-1337.
- 2856 Pedrós, R., Goulas, Y., Jacquemoud, S., Louis, J., Moya, I., 2010. FluorMODleaf: A new leaf
2857 fluorescence emission model based on the PROSPECT model. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 114, 155-167.
- 2858 Pedrós, R., Moya, I., Goulas, Y., Jacquemoud, S., 2008. Chlorophyll fluorescence emission spectrum
2859 inside a leaf. *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 7, 498-502.
- 2860 Peñuelas, J., Llusià, J., Piñol, J., Filella, I., 1997. Photochemical reflectance index and leaf photosynthetic
2861 radiation-use-efficiency assessment in Mediterranean trees. *Int. J. Remote Sens.* 18, 2863-2868.
- 2862 Peñuelas, J., Filella, I., Llusià, J., Siscart, D., Piñol, J., 1998. Comparative field study of spring and
2863 summer leaf gas exchange and photobiology of the Mediterranean trees *Quercus ilex* and *Phillyrea*
2864 *latifolia*. *J. Exp. Bot.* 49, 229-238.

2865 Pérez-Priego, O., Guan, J., Rossini, M., Fava, F., Wutzler, T., Moreno, G., Carvalhais, N., Carrara, A.,
2866 Kolle, O., Julitta, T., Schrumpf, M., Reichstein, M., Migliavacca, M., 2015. Sun-induced chlorophyll
2867 fluorescence and photochemical reflectance index improve remote-sensing gross primary production
2868 estimates under varying nutrient availability in a typical Mediterranean savanna ecosystem.
2869 Biogeosciences 12, 6351-6367.

2870 Pérez-Priego, O., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Sepulcre-Cantó, G., Fereres, E., 2005. Detection of
2871 water stress in orchard trees with a high-resolution spectrometer through chlorophyll fluorescence *in-*
2872 *filling* of the O₂-A band. IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens. 43, 2860-2869.

2873 Pfündel, E., 1998. Estimating the contribution of Photosystem I to total leaf chlorophyll fluorescence.
2874 Photosynth. Res. 56, 185-195.

2875 Pinto, F., Damm, A., Schickling, A., Panigada, C., Cogliati, S., Müller-Linow, M., Balvora, A., Rascher,
2876 U., 2016. Sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from high-resolution imaging spectroscopy data to
2877 quantify spatio-temporal patterns of photosynthetic function in crop canopies. Plant Cell Environ. 39,
2878 1500-1512.

2879 Pinto, F., Müller-Linow, M., Schickling, A., Cendrero-Mateo, M.P., Ballvora, A., Rascher, U., 2017.
2880 Multiangular observation of canopy sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence by combining imaging
2881 spectroscopy and stereoscopy. Remote Sens. 9, 415.

2882 Pitman, A.J., 2003. The evolution of, and revolution in, land surface schemes designed for climate
2883 models. Int. J. Climatol. 23, 479-510.

2884 Plascyk, J.A., 1975. The MK II Fraunhofer Line Discriminator (FLD-II) for airborne and orbital remote
2885 sensing of solar-stimulated luminescence. Opt. Eng. 14, 144339.

2886 Plascyk, J.A., Gabriel, F.C., 1975. The Fraunhofer Line Discriminator MKII – An airborne instrument for
2887 precise and standardized ecological luminescence measurement. IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas. 24, 306-313.

2888 Pöhlker, C., Huffman, J.A., Pöschl, U., 2012. Autofluorescence of atmospheric bioaerosols - fluorescent
2889 biomolecules and potential interferences. Atmos. Meas. Tech. 5, 37-71.

2890 Porcar-Castell, A., Tyystjärvi, E., Atherton, J., Van der Tol, C., Flexas, J., Pfündel, E.E., Moreno, J.,
2891 Frankenberg, C., Berry, J.A., 2014. Linking chlorophyll *a* fluorescence to photosynthesis for remote
2892 sensing applications: Mechanisms and challenges. J. Exp. Bot. 65, 4065-4095.

2893 Qiu, B., Xue, Y., Fisher, J.B., Guo, W., Berry, J.A., Zhang, Y., 2018. Satellite chlorophyll fluorescence
2894 fluorescence and soil moisture observations lead to advances in the predictive understanding of global
2895 terrestrial coupled carbon-water cycles. Global Biogeochem. Cycles 32, 360-375.

2896 Rascher, U., Agati, G., Alonso, L., Cecchi, G., Champagne, S., Colombo, R., Damm, A., Daumard, F., De
2897 Miguel, E., Fernandez, G., Franch, B., Franke, J., Gerbig, C., Gioli, B., Gómez, J.A., Goulas, Y., Guanter,
2898 L., Gutiérrez-de-la-Cámara, Ó., Hamdi, K., Hostert, P., Jiménez, M., Kosvancova, M., Lognoli, D.,
2899 Meroni, M., Miglietta, F., Moersch, A., Moreno, J., Moya, I., Neininger, B., Okujeni, A., Ounis, A.,
2900 Palombi, L., Raimondi, V., Schickling, A., Sobrino, J.A., Stellmes, M., Toci, G., Toscano, P., Udelhoven,
2901 T., Van der Linden, S., Zaldei, A., 2009. CEFLES2: The remote sensing component to quantify
2902 photosynthetic efficiency from the leaf to the region by measuring sun-induced fluorescence in the
2903 oxygen absorption bands. Biogeosciences 6, 1181-1198.

- 2904 Rascher, U., Alonso, L., Burkart, A., Cilia, C., Cogliati, S., Colombo, R., Damm, A., Drusch, M.,
2905 Guanter, L., Hanus, J., Hyvärinen, T., Julitta, T., Jussila, J., Kataja, K., Kokkalis, P., Kraft, S., Kraska, T.,
2906 Matveeva, M., Moreno, J., Muller, O., Panigada, C., Píkl, M., Pinto, F., Prey, L., Pude, R., Rossini, M.,
2907 Schickling, A., Schurr, U., Schüttemeyer, D., Verrelst, J., Zemek, F., 2015. Sun-induced fluorescence - a
2908 new probe of photosynthesis: First maps from the imaging spectrometer *HyPlant*. *Glob. Change Biol.* 21,
2909 4673-4684.
- 2910 Rascher U., Gioli, B., Miglietta, F., 2008. FLEX – Fluorescence Explorer: A remote sensing approach to
2911 quantify spatio-temporal variations of photosynthetic efficiency from space, in: Allen, J.F., Gantt E.,
2912 Golbeck, J.H., Osmond, B. (Eds.), *Photosynthesis. Energy from the Sun*. Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 1387-
2913 1390.
- 2914 Rascher, U., Hütt, M.-T., Siebke, K., Osmond, B., Beck, F., Lüttge, U., 2001. Spatiotemporal variation of
2915 metabolism in a plant circadian rhythm: The biological clock as an assembly of coupled individual
2916 oscillators. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 98, 11801-11805.
- 2917 Rascher, U., Lüttge, U., 2002. High-resolution chlorophyll fluorescence imaging serves as a non-invasive
2918 indicator to monitor the spatio-temporal variations of metabolism during the day-night cycle and during
2919 the endogenous rhythm in continuous light in the CAM plant *Kalanchoë daigremontiana*. *Plant Biology*
2920 4, 671-681.
- 2921 Rivera, J.P., Verrelst, J., Gómez-Dans, J., Muñoz-Marí, J., Moreno, J., Camps-Valls, G., 2015. An
2922 emulator toolbox to approximate radiative transfer models with statistical learning. *Remote Sens.* 7, 9347-
2923 9370.
- 2924 Roháček, K., Soukupová, J., Barták, M., 2008. Chlorophyll fluorescence: A wonderful tool to study plant
2925 physiology and plant stress, in: Schoefs, B. (Ed.), *Plant Cell Compartments – Selected Topics*. Kerala
2926 India, Research Signpost, pp. 41-104.
- 2927 Romero, J.M., Cordon, G.B., Lagorio, M.G., 2018. Modeling re-absorption of fluorescence from the leaf
2928 to the canopy level. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 204, 138-146.
- 2929 Rosema, A., Snel, J.F.H., Zahn, H., Buurmeijer, W.F., Van Hove, L.W.A., 1998. The relation between
2930 laser-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and photosynthesis. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 65, 143-154.
- 2931 Rosema, A., Verhoef, W., Noorbergen, H., Borgesius, J.J., 1992. A new forest light interaction model in
2932 support of forest monitoring. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 42, 23-41.
- 2933 Rosema, A., Verhoef, W., Schroote, J., Snel, J.F.H., 1991. Simulating fluorescence light-canopy
2934 interaction in support of laser-induced fluorescence measurements. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 37, 117-130.
- 2935 Rossini, M., Meroni, M., Celesti, M., Cogliati, S., Julitta, T., Panigada, C., Rascher, U., Van der Tol, C.,
2936 Colombo, R., 2016. Analysis of red and far-red sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and their ratio in
2937 different canopies based on observed and modeled data. *Remote Sens.* 8, 412.
- 2938 Rossini, M., Meroni, M., Migliavacca, M., Manca, G., Cogliati, S., Busetto, L., Picchi, V., Cescatti, A.,
2939 Seufert, G., Colombo, R., 2010. High resolution field spectroscopy measurements for estimating gross
2940 ecosystem production in a rice field. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 150, 1283-1296.
- 2941 Rossini, M., Nedbal, L., Guanter, L., Ač, A., Alonso, L., Burkart, A., Cogliati, S., Colombo, R., Damm,
2942 A., Drusch, M., Hanus, J., Janoutova, R., Julitta, T., Kokkalis, P., Moreno, J., Novotny, J., Panigada, C.,

- 2943 Pinto, F., Schickling, A., Schüttemeyer, D., Zemek, F., Rascher, U., 2015. Red and far-red sun-induced
2944 chlorophyll fluorescence as a measure of plant photosynthesis. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 42, 1632-1639.
- 2945 Ryu, Y., Baldocchi, D.D., Kobayashi, H., van Ingen, C., Li, J., Black, T.A., Beringer, J., van Gorsel, E.,
2946 Knohl, A., Law, B.E., Rouspard, O., 2011. Integration of MODIS land and atmosphere products with a
2947 coupled-process model to estimate gross primary productivity and evapotranspiration from 1 km to global
2948 scales. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 25, doi: 10.1029/2011GB004053.
- 2949 Ryu, Y., Berry, J.A., Baldocchi, D.D., 2019. What is global photosynthesis? History, uncertainties and
2950 opportunities. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 223, 95-114.
- 2951 Sabater, N., Alonso, L., Cogliati, S., Vicent, J., Tenjo, C., Verrelst, J., Moreno, J., 2015. A sun-induced
2952 vegetation fluorescence retrieval method from top of atmosphere radiance for the FLEX/Sentinel-3
2953 tandem mission, in: *Proc. IEEE International Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium (IGARSS)*,
2954 26-31 July 2015, Milan, Italy, pp. 2669-2672.
- 2955 Sabater, N., Vicent, J., Alonso, L., Cogliati, S., Verrelst, J., Moreno, J., 2017. Impact of atmospheric
2956 inversion effects on solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence: Exploitation of the apparent reflectance as a
2957 quality indicator. *Remote Sens.* 9, 622.
- 2958 Sabater N., Vicent, J., Alonso, L., Verrelst, J., Middleton, E.M., Porcar-Castell, A., Moreno, J., 2018.
2959 Compensation of oxygen transmittance effects for proximal sensing retrieval of canopy-leaving sun-
2960 induced chlorophyll fluorescence. *Remote Sens.* 10, 1551.
- 2961 Sanders, A.F.J., Verstraeten, W.W., Kooreman, M.L., Van Leth, T.C., Beringer, C., Joiner, J., 2016.
2962 Spaceborne sun-induced vegetation fluorescence time series from 2007 to 2015 evaluated with Australian
2963 flux tower measurements. *Remote Sens.* 8, 895.
- 2964 Schickling, A., Matveeva, M., Damm, A., Schween, J.H., Wahner, A., Graf, A., Crewell, S., Rascher, U.,
2965 2016. Combining sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and photochemical reflectance index improves
2966 diurnal modeling of gross primary productivity. *Remote Sens.* 8, 574.
- 2967 Schlapfer, D., Nieke, J., Itten, K.I., 2007. Spatial PSF nonuniformity effects in airborne pushbroom
2968 imaging spectrometry data. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 45, 458-468.
- 2969 Schmuck, G., Moya, I., 1994. Time-resolved chlorophyll fluorescence spectra of intact leaves. *Remote
2970 Sens. Environ.* 47, 72-76.
- 2971 Scholze, M., Buchwitz, M., Dorigo, W., Guanter, L., Quegan, S., 2017. Reviews and syntheses:
2972 Systematic Earth observations for use in terrestrial carbon cycle data assimilation systems.
2973 *Biogeosciences* 14, 3401-3429.
- 2974 Schreiber, U., 2004. Pulse-amplitude-modulation (PAM) fluorometry and saturation pulse method: An
2975 overview, in: Papageorgiou, G.C., Govindjee (Eds.), *Chlorophyll *a* Fluorescence: A Signature of
2976 Photosynthesis*. Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 279-319.
- 2977 Schreiber, U., Bilger, W., 1987. Rapid assessment of stress effects on plant leaves by chlorophyll
2978 fluorescence measurements, in: Tenhunen, G.D., (Ed.) *Plant Response to Stress*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin,
2979 pp. 27-53.

- 2980 Schreiber, U., Bilger, W., Neubauer, C., 1995. Chlorophyll fluorescence as a nonintrusive indicator for
2981 rapid assessment of *in vivo* photosynthesis, in: Schulze, E.-D., Caldwell, M.M. (Eds.) *Ecophysiology of*
2982 *Photosynthesis*. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp. 49-70.
- 2983 Schreiber, U., Schliwa, U., Bilger, W., 1986. Continuous recording of photochemical and non-
2984 photochemical chlorophyll fluorescence quenching with a new type of modulation fluorometer.
2985 *Photosynth. Res.* 10, 51-62.
- 2986 Sellers, P.J., Tucker, C.J., Collatz, G.J., Los, S.O., Justice, C.O., Dazlich, D.A., Randall, D.A., 1996. A
2987 revised land surface parameterization (SiB2) for atmospheric GCMs. Part II: The generation of global
2988 fields of terrestrial biophysical parameters from satellite data. *Journal of Climate* 9, 706-737.
- 2989 Šesták, Z., Šiffel, P., 1997. Leaf-age related differences in chlorophyll fluorescence. *Photosynthetica* 33,
2990 347-369
- 2991 Simmer, C., Thiele-Eich, I., Masbou, M., Amelung, W., Bogen, H., Crewell, S., Dieckrüger, B., Ewert,
2992 F., Hendricks Franssen, H.-J., Huisman, J.A., Kemna, A., Klitzsch, N., Kollet, S., Langensiepen, M.,
2993 Löhnert, U., Rahman, A.S.M.M., Rascher, U., Schneider, K., Schween, J., Shao, Y., Shrestha, P., Stiebler,
2994 M., Sulis, M., Vanderborght, J., Vereecken, H., Van der Kruk, J., Waldhoff, G., Zerenner, T., 2015.
2995 Monitoring and modeling the terrestrial system from pores to catchments: The Transregional
2996 Collaborative Research Center on Patterns in the Soil–Vegetation–Atmosphere System. *Bull. Am.*
2997 *Meteorol. Soc.* 96, 1765-1787.
- 2998 Smith, W.K., Biederman, J.A., Scott, R.L., Moore, D.J.P., He, M., Kimball, J.S., Yan, D., Hudson, A.,
2999 Barnes, M.L., MacBean, N., Fox, A.M., Litvak, M.E., 2018. Chlorophyll fluorescence better captures
3000 seasonal and interannual gross primary productivity dynamics across dryland ecosystems of southwestern
3001 North America. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 45, 748-757.
- 3002 Sobrino, J.A., Franch, B., Jimenez-Muñoz, J.C., Hidalgo, V., Soria, G., Julien, Y., Oltra-Carrio, R.,
3003 Mattar, C., Ruescas, A., Daumard, F., Champagne, S., Fournier, A., Goulas, Y., Ounis, A., Moya, I.,
3004 2011. Fluorescence estimation in the framework of the CEFLES2 campaign. *Int. J. Remote Sens.* 32,
3005 5875-5889.
- 3006 Song, L., Guanter, L., Guan, K., You, L., Huete, A., Ju, W., Zhang, Y., 2018. Satellite sun-induced
3007 chlorophyll fluorescence detects early response of winter wheat to heat stress in the Indian Indo-Gangetic
3008 Plains. *Glob. Change Biol.* 2018, 1-15.
- 3009 Soukupová, J., Cséfalvay, L., Urban, O., Košvancová, M., Marek, M., Rascher, U., Nedbal, L., 2008.
3010 Annual variation of the steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence emission of evergreen plants in temperate
3011 zone. *Funct. Plant Biol.* 35, 63-76.
- 3012 Srivastava, P., Pandey, J., 2012. LICF spectrum as a fast detector of chlorophyll damage in safflower
3013 growing under mutagenic stress. *World Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 8, 322-325.
- 3014 Stober, F., Lang, M., Lichtenthaler, H.K., 1994. Blue, green, and red fluorescence emission signatures of
3015 green, etiolated, and white leaves. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 47, 65-71.
- 3016 Stokes, G.G., 1852. On the change of refrangibility of light. *Trans. R. Soc. Lond.* 142, 463-562.
- 3017 Stoll, M.-P., Laurila, T., Cunin, B., Gitelson, A.A., Lichtenthaler, H.K., Häme, T. 1999. FLEX:
3018 Fluorescence Explorer – a space mission for screening vegetated areas in the Fraunhofer lines, in: *Proc.*

- 3019 SPIE 3868, Remote Sensing for Earth Science, Ocean, and Sea Ice Applications, 20-24 September 1999,
3020 Florence, Italy, pp. 108-119.
- 3021 Strand, M., Öquist, G., 1988. Effects of frost hardening, dehardening and freezing stress on *in vivo*
3022 chlorophyll fluorescence of seedlings of Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.). Plant Cell Environ. 11, 231-238.
- 3023 Strasser, R.J., Srivastava, A., Govindjee, 1995. Polyphasic chlorophyll *a* fluorescence transient in plants
3024 and cyanobacteria. Photochem. Photobiol. 61, 32-42.
- 3025 Subhash, N., 1995. Detection of vegetation stress from laser-induced fluorescence signatures.
3026 International Centre for Theoretical Physics (Trieste, Italy), LAMP Series Report, LAMP/95/4, June
3027 1995.
- 3028 Subhash, N., Mohanan, C.N., 1997. Curve-fit analysis of chlorophyll fluorescence spectra: Application to
3029 nutrient stress detection in sunflower. Remote Sens. Environ. 60, 347-356.
- 3030 Suits, G.H., 1972. The calculation of the directional reflectance of a vegetative canopy. Remote Sens.
3031 Environ. 2, 117-125.
- 3032 Sun, Y., Frankenberg, C., Jung, M., Joiner, J., Guanter, L., Köhler, P., Magney, T.S., 2018. Overview of
3033 solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence (SIF) from the Orbiting Carbon Observatory-2: Retrieval, cross-
3034 mission comparison, and global monitoring for GPP. Remote Sens. Environ. 209, 808-823.
- 3035 Sun, Y., Frankenberg, C., Wood, J.D., Schimel, D.S., Jung, M., Guanter, L., Drewry, D.T., Verma, M.,
3036 Porcar-Castell, A., Griffis, T.J., Gu, L., Magney, T.S., Köhler, P., Evans, B., Yuen, K., 2017. OCO-2
3037 advances photosynthesis observation from space via solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence. Science 358,
3038 eaam5747, doi: 10.1126/science.aam5747.
- 3039 Sun, Y., Fu, R., Dickinson, R., Joiner, J., Frankenberg, C., Gu, L., Xia, Y., Fernando, N., 2015. Drought
3040 onset mechanisms revealed by satellite solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence: Insights from two
3041 contrasting extreme events. J. Geophys. Res. Biogeosci. 120, 2427-2440.
- 3042 Sylak-Glassman, E.J., Zaks, J., Amarnath, K., Leuenberger, M., Fleming, G.R., 2016. Characterizing non-
3043 photochemical quenching in leaves through fluorescence lifetime snapshots. Photosynth. Res. 127, 69-76.
- 3044 Szabó, K., Lichtenthaler, H.K., Kocsányi, L., Richter, P., 1992. A CCD-OMA device for the
3045 measurement of complete chlorophyll fluorescence emission spectra of leaves during the fluorescence
3046 induction kinetics. Radiat. Environ. Biophys. 31, 153-160.
- 3047 Takahashi, S., Badger, M.R., 2011. Photoprotection in plants: A new light on photosystem II damage.
3048 Trends Plant Sci., 16, 53-60.
- 3049 Terjung, F., 1998. Reabsorption of chlorophyll fluorescence and its effects on the spectral distribution and
3050 the picosecond decay of higher plant leaves. Z. Naturforsch. C. 53, 924-926.
- 3051 Thum, T., Zaehle, S., Köhler, P., Aalto, T., Aurela, M., Guanter, L., Kolari, P., Laurila, T., Lohila, A.,
3052 Magnani, F., Van Der Tol, C., Markkanen, T., 2017. Modelling sun-induced fluorescence and
3053 photosynthesis with a land surface model at local and regional scales in northern Europe. Biogeosciences
3054 14, 1969-1987.
- 3055 Toivonen, P., Vidaver, W., 1984. Integrating fluorometer for the measurement of chlorophyll
3056 fluorescence induction in intact plants. Rev. Sci. Instrum. 55, 1687-1690.

- 3057 Tremblay, N., Wang, Z., Cerovic, Z.G., 2012. Sensing crop nitrogen status with fluorescence indicators.
3058 A review. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.* 32, 451-464.
- 3059 Turner, D., Lucieer, A., Malenovský, Z., King, D.H., Robinson, S.A., 2014. Spatial co-registration of
3060 ultra-high resolution visible, multispectral and thermal images acquired with a micro-UAV over Antarctic
3061 moss beds. *Remote Sens.* 6, 4003-4024.
- 3062 Vácha, F., Sarafis, V., Benediktyová, Z., Bumba, L., Valenta, J., Vácha, M., Sheue, Ch.-R., Nedbal, L.,
3063 2007. Identification of Photosystem I and Photosystem II enriched regions of thylakoid membrane by
3064 optical microimaging of cryo-fluorescence emission spectra and of variable fluorescence. *Micron* 38, 170-
3065 175.
- 3066 Valentini, R., Cecchi, G., Mazzinghi, P., Scarascia Mungnozza, G., Agati, G., Bazzani, M., De Angelis,
3067 P., Fusi, F., Matteucci, G., Raimondi, V., 1994. Remote sensing of chlorophyll *a* fluorescence of
3068 vegetation canopies: 2. Physiological significance of fluorescence signal in response to environmental
3069 stresses. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 47, 29-35.
- 3070 Van de Hulst, H.C., 1981. Light scattering by small particles. Dover Publications, New York.
- 3071 Van de Hulst, H.C., 1957. Light scattering by small particles. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 3072 Van der Tol, C., Berry, J.A., Campbell, P.K.E., Rascher, U., 2014. Models of fluorescence and
3073 photosynthesis for interpreting measurements of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence. *J. Geophys. Res.*
3074 *Biogeosci.* 119, 2312-2327.
- 3075 Van der Tol, C., Rossini, M., Cogliati, S., Verhoef, W., Colombo, R., Rascher, U., Mohammed, G., 2016.
3076 A model and measurement comparison of diurnal cycles of sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence of
3077 crops. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 186, 663-677.
- 3078 Van der Tol, C., Verhoef, W., Rosema, A., 2009a. A model for chlorophyll fluorescence and
3079 photosynthesis at leaf scale. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 149, 96-105.
- 3080 Van der Tol, C., Verhoef, W., Timmermans, J., Verhoef, A., Su, Z., 2009b. An integrated model of soil-
3081 canopy spectral radiances, photosynthesis, fluorescence, temperature and energy balance. *Biogeosciences*
3082 6, 3109-3129.
- 3083 Van Kooten, O., Snel, J.F.H., 1990. The use of chlorophyll fluorescence nomenclature in plant stress
3084 physiology. *Photosynth. Res.* 25, 147-150.
- 3085 Van Wittenberghe, S., Alonso, L., Verrelst, J., Hermans, I., Delegido, J., Veroustraete, F., Valcke, R.,
3086 Moreno, J., Samson, R., 2013. Upward and downward solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence yield
3087 indices of four tree species as indicators of traffic pollution in Valencia. *Environ. Pollut.* 173, 29-37.
- 3088 Van Wittenberghe, S., Alonso, L., Verrelst, J., Hermans, I., Valcke, R., Veroustraete, F., Moreno, J.,
3089 Samson, R., 2014. A field study on solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and pigment parameters along
3090 a vertical canopy gradient of four tree species in an urban environment. *Sci. Total Environ.* 466-467, 185-
3091 194.
- 3092 Van Wittenberghe, S., Alonso, L., Verrelst, J., Moreno, J., Samson, R., 2015. Bidirectional sun-induced
3093 chlorophyll fluorescence emission is influenced by leaf structure and light scattering properties – A
3094 bottom-up approach. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 158, 169-179.

3095 Vasilkov, A., Joiner, J., Spurr, R., 2013. Note on rotational-Raman scattering in the O₂ A- and B-bands.
3096 Atmos. Meas. Tech. 6, 981-990.

3097 Verhoef, W., 1984. Light scattering by leaf layers with application to canopy reflectance modeling: The
3098 SAIL model. Remote Sens. Environ. 16, 125-141.

3099 Verhoef, W., 1985. Earth observation modeling based on layer scattering matrices. Remote Sens.
3100 Environ. 17, 165-178.

3101 Verhoef, W., Van der Tol, C., Middleton, E.M., 2014. Vegetation canopy fluorescence and reflectance
3102 retrieval by model inversion using optimization, in: Proc. 5th International Workshop on Remote Sensing
3103 of Vegetation Fluorescence, 22-24 April 2014, Paris, France.

3104 Verhoef, W., Van der Tol, C., Middleton, E.M., 2018. Hyperspectral radiative transfer modeling to
3105 explore the combined retrieval of biophysical parameters and canopy fluorescence from FLEX –
3106 Sentinel-3 tandem mission multi-sensor data. Remote Sens. Environ. 204, 942-963.

3107 Verma, M., Schimel, D., Evans, B., Frankenberg, C., Beringer, J., Drewry, D.T., Magney, T., Marang, I.,
3108 Hutley, L., Moore, C., Eldering, A., 2017. Effect of environmental conditions on the relationship between
3109 solar-induced fluorescence and gross primary productivity at an OzFlux grassland site. J. Geophys. Res.
3110 Biogeosci. 122, 716-733.

3111 Verrelst, J., Camps-Valls, G., Muñoz-Marí, J., Rivera, J.P., Veroustraete, F., Clevers, J.G.P.W., Moreno,
3112 J., 2015a. Optical remote sensing and the retrieval of terrestrial vegetation bio-geophysical properties – A
3113 review. ISPRS J. Photogramm. Remote Sens. 108, 273-290.

3114 Verrelst, J., Rivera, J.P., 2017. A global sensitivity analysis toolbox to quantify drivers of vegetation
3115 radiative transfer models, in: Petropoulos, G., Srivastava, P. (Eds.) Sensitivity Analysis in Earth
3116 Observation Modelling. Elsevier, pp. 319-339.

3117 Verrelst, J., Van der Tol, C., Magnani, F., Sabater, N., Rivera, J.P., Mohammed, G., Moreno, J., 2016.
3118 Evaluating the predictive power of sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence to estimate net photosynthesis of
3119 vegetation canopies: A SCOPE modeling study. Remote Sens. Environ. 176, 139-151.

3120 Verrelst, J., Rivera, J.P., Van der Tol, C., Magnani, F., Mohammed, G., Moreno, J., 2015b. Global
3121 sensitivity analysis of the SCOPE model: What drives simulated canopy-leaving sun-induced
3122 fluorescence? Remote Sens. Environ. 166, 8-21.

3123 Vicent, J., Sabater, N., Tenjo, C., Acarreta, J.R., Manzano, M., Rivera, J.P., Jurado, P., Franco, R.,
3124 Alonso, L., Verrelst, J., Moreno, J., 2016. FLEX end-to-end mission performance simulator. IEEE Trans.
3125 Geosci. Remote Sens. 54, 4215-4223.

3126 Vilfan, N., Van der Tol, C., Muller, O., Rascher, U., Verhoef, W., 2016. Fluspect-B: A model for leaf
3127 fluorescence, reflectance and transmittance spectra. Remote Sens. Environ. 186, 596-615.

3128 Vilfan, N., Van der Tol, C., Yang, P., Wyber, R., Malenovský, Z., Robinson, S.A., Verhoef, W., 2018.
3129 Extending Fluspect to simulate xanthophyll driven leaf reflectance dynamics. Remote Sens. Environ. 211,
3130 345-356.

3131 Vogelmann, T.C., Bornman, J.F., Yates, D.J., 1996. Focusing of light by leaf epidermal cells. Physiol.
3132 Plant. 98, 43-56.

3133 Vogelmann, T.C., Evans, J.R., 2002. Profiles of light absorption and chlorophyll within spinach leaves
3134 from chlorophyll fluorescence. *Plant Cell Environ.* 25, 1313-1323.

3135 Von Hebel, C., Matveeva, M., Verweij, E., Rademske, P., Kaufmann, M.S., Brogi, C., Vereecken, H.,
3136 Rascher, U., Van der Kruk, J., 2018. Understanding soil and plant interaction by combining ground-based
3137 quantitative electromagnetic induction and airborne hyperspectral data. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 45, 7571-
3138 7579.

3139 Wagle, P., Zhang, Y., Jin, C., Xiao, X., 2016. Comparison of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence,
3140 light-use efficiency, and process-based GPP models in maize. *Ecol. Appl.* 26, 1211-1222.

3141 Walker, A.P., Quaife, T., Van Bodegom, P.M., De Kauwe, M.G., Keenan, T.F., Joiner, J., Lomas, M.R.,
3142 MacBean, N., Xu, C., Yang, X., Woodward, F.I., 2017. The impact of alternative trait-scaling hypotheses
3143 for the maximum photosynthetic carboxylation rate (V_{cmax}) on global gross primary production. *New*
3144 *Phytol.* 215, 1370-1386.

3145 Walther, S., Guanter, L., Heim, B., Jung, M., Duveiller, G., Wolanin, A., Sachs, T., 2018. Assessing the
3146 dynamics of vegetation productivity in circumpolar regions with different satellite indicators of greenness
3147 and photosynthesis. *Biogeosciences* 15, 6221-6255.

3148 Walther, S., Voigt, M., Thum, T., Gonsamo, A., Zhang, Y., Köhler, P., Jung, M., Varlagin, A., Guanter,
3149 L., 2016. Satellite chlorophyll fluorescence measurements reveal large-scale decoupling of photosynthesis
3150 and greenness dynamics in boreal evergreen forests. *Glob. Change Biol.* 22, 2979-2996.

3151 Wang, J., Xiao, X., Zhang, Y., Qin, Y., Doughty, R.B., Wu, X., Bajgain, R., Du, L., 2018. Enhanced
3152 gross primary production and evapotranspiration in juniper-encroached grasslands. *Glob. Change Biol.*
3153 24, 5655-5667.

3154 Wang, S., Huang, C., Zhang, L., Lin, Y., Cen, Y., Wu, T., 2016. Monitoring and assessing the 2012
3155 drought in the Great Plains: Analyzing satellite-retrieved solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence, drought
3156 indices, and gross primary production. *Remote Sens.* 8, 61.

3157 Watson, R.D., Hemphill, W.R., 1976. Use of an airborne Fraunhofer line discriminator for the detection
3158 of solar stimulated luminescence. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 76-202, 109 p.,
3159 <https://doi.org/10.3133/ofr76202>.

3160 Wei, X., Wang, X., Wei, W., Wan, W., 2018. Use of sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence obtained by
3161 OCO-2 and GOME-2 for GPP estimates of the Heihe River Basin, China. *Remote Sens.* 10, 2039.

3162 Weis, E., Berry, J.A., 1987. Quantum efficiency of Photosystem II in relation to 'energy'-dependent
3163 quenching of chlorophyll fluorescence. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 894, 198-208.

3164 Wieneke, S., Burkart, A., Cendrero-Mateo, M.P., Julitta, T., Rossini, M., Schickling, A., Schmidt, M.,
3165 Rascher, U., 2018. Linking photosynthesis and sun-induced fluorescence at sub-daily to seasonal scales.
3166 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 219, 247-258.

3167 Wieneke, S., Ahrends, H., Damm, A., Pinto, F., Stadler, A., Rossini, M., Rascher, U., 2016. Airborne
3168 based spectroscopy of red and far-red sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence: Implications for improved
3169 estimates of gross primary productivity. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 184, 654-667.

3170 Wohlfahrt, G., Gerdel, K., Migliavacca, M., Rotenberg, E., Tatarinov, F., Müller, J., Hammerle, A.,
3171 Julitta, T., Spielmann, F.M., Yakir, D. 2018. Sun-induced fluorescence and gross primary productivity
3172 during a heat wave. *Sci. Rep.* 8, 14169.

3173 Wolanin, A., Rozanov, V.V., Dinter, T., Nöel, S., Vountas, M., Burrows, J.P., Bracher, A., 2015. Global
3174 retrieval of marine and terrestrial chlorophyll fluorescence at its red peak using hyperspectral top of
3175 atmosphere radiance measurements: Feasibility study and first results. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 166, 243-
3176 261.

3177 Wong, C.Y., Gamon, J.A., 2015. Three causes of variation in the photochemical reflectance index (PRI)
3178 in evergreen conifers. *New Phytol.* 206, 187-195.

3179 Wood, J.D., Griffis, T.J., Baker, J.M., Frankenberg, C., Verma, M., Yuen, K., 2017. Multiscale analyses
3180 of solar-induced fluorescence and gross primary production. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 44, 533-541.

3181 Wu, X., Xiao, X., Zhang, Y., He, W., Wolf, S., Chen, J., He, M., Gough, C.M., Qin, Y., Zhou, Y.,
3182 Doughty, R., Blanken, P.D., 2018. Spatiotemporal consistency of four gross primary production products
3183 and solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence in response to climate extremes across CONUS in 2012. *J.*
3184 *Geophys. Res. Biogeosci.* 123, doi.org/10.1029/2018JG004484.

3185 Wyber, R., Malenovsky, Z., Ashcroft, M.B., Osmond, B., Robinson, S.A., 2017. Do daily and seasonal
3186 trends in leaf solar induced fluorescence reflect changes in photosynthesis, growth or light exposure?
3187 *Remote Sens.* 9, 604.

3188 Xu, S., Liu, Z., Zhao, L., Zhao, H., Ren, S., 2018. Diurnal response of sun-induced fluorescence and PRI
3189 to water stress in maize using a near-surface remote sensing platform. *Remote Sens.* 10, 1510.

3190 Yang, J., Tian, H., Pan, S., Chen, G., Zhang, B., Dangal, S., 2018a. Amazon drought and forest response:
3191 Largely reduced forest photosynthesis but slightly increased canopy greenness during the extreme drought
3192 of 2015/2016. *Glob. Change Biol.* 24, 1919-1934.

3193 Yang, K., Ryu, Y., Dechant, B., Berry, J.A., Hwang, Y., Jiang, C., Kang, M., Kim, J., Kimm, H.,
3194 Kornfeld, A., Yang, X., 2018b. Sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence is more strongly related to absorbed
3195 light than to photosynthesis at half-hourly resolution in a rice paddy. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 216, 658-
3196 673.

3197 Yang, P., Van der Tol, C., 2018. Linking canopy scattering of far-red sun-induced chlorophyll
3198 fluorescence with reflectance. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 209, 456-467.

3199 Yang P., Van der Tol, C., Verhoef, W., Damm, A., Schickling, A., Kraska, T., Muller, O., Rascher, U. (in
3200 press). Using reflectance to explain vegetation biochemical and structural effects on sun-induced
3201 chlorophyll fluorescence. *Remote Sens. Environ.*, doi 10.1016/j.rse.2018.11.039.

3202 Yang, P., Verhoef, W., Van der Tol, C., 2017. The mSCOPE model: A simple adaptation to the SCOPE
3203 model to describe reflectance, fluorescence and photosynthesis of vertically heterogeneous canopies.
3204 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 201, 1-11.

3205 Yang, X., Tang, J., Mustard, J.F., Lee, J.-E., Rossini, M., Joiner, J., Munger, J.W., Kornfeld, A.,
3206 Richardson, A.D., 2015. Solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence that correlates with canopy
3207 photosynthesis on diurnal and seasonal scales in a temperate deciduous forest. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 42,
3208 2977-2987.

3209 Yang, X., Shi, H., Stovall, A., Guan, K., Miao, G., Zhang, Y., Zhang, Y., Xiao, X., Ryu, Y., Lee, J.-E.,
3210 2018c. FluoSpec 2—An automated field spectroscopy system to monitor canopy solar-induced
3211 fluorescence. *Sensors* 18, 2063.

3212 Yoshida, Y., Joiner, J., Tucker, C., Berry, J., Lee, J.-E., Walker, G., Reichle, R., Koster, R., Lyapustin,
3213 A., Wang, Y., 2015. The 2010 Russian drought impact on satellite measurements of solar-induced
3214 chlorophyll fluorescence: Insights from modeling and comparisons with parameters derived from satellite
3215 reflectances. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 166, 163-177.

3216 Zaks, J., Amarnath, K., Kramer, D.M., Niyogi, K.K., Fleming, G.R., 2012. A kinetic model of rapidly
3217 reversible nonphotochemical quenching. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 109, 15757-15762.

3218 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Berni, J.A.J., Suárez, L., Sepulcre-Cantó, G., Morales, F., Miller, J.R., 2009. Imaging
3219 chlorophyll fluorescence with an airborne narrow-band multispectral camera for vegetation stress
3220 detection. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 113, 1262-1275.

3221 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Camino, C., Beck, P.S.A., Calderon, R., Hornero, A., Hernández-Clemente, R.,
3222 Kattenborn, T., Montes-Borrego, M., Susca, L., Morelli, M., Gonzalez-Dugo, V., North, P.R.J., Landa,
3223 B.B., Boscia, D., Saponari, M., Navas-Cortes, J.A., 2018. Previsual symptoms of *Xylella fastidiosa*
3224 infection revealed in spectral plant-trait alterations. *Nat. Plants* 4, 432-439.

3225 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Catalina, A., González, M.R., Martín, P., 2013a. Relationships between net
3226 photosynthesis and steady-state chlorophyll fluorescence retrieved from airborne hyperspectral imagery.
3227 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 136, 247-258.

3228 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., González-Dugo, V., Berni, J.A.J., 2012. Fluorescence, temperature and narrow-band
3229 indices acquired from a UAV platform for water stress detection using a micro-hyperspectral imager and
3230 a thermal camera. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 117, 322-337.

3231 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Mohammed, G.H., Noland, T.L., Sampson, P.H., 1999a. Canopy optical
3232 indices from infinite reflectance and canopy reflectance models for forest condition monitoring:
3233 Application to hyperspectral CASI data, in: *Proc. IEEE International Geoscience and Remote Sensing*
3234 *Symposium (IGARSS)*, 28 June-2 July 1999, Hamburg, Germany, Vol. 3, pp. 1878-1881.

3235 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Mohammed, G.H., Noland, T.L., Sampson, P.H., 1999b. Optical indices
3236 as bioindicators of forest condition from hyperspectral CASI data, in: *Proceedings 19th EARSeL*
3237 *Symposium on Remote Sensing in the 21st Century*, 31 May-2 June 1999, Valladolid, Spain.

3238 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Mohammed, G.H., Noland, T.L., 2000a. Chlorophyll fluorescence effects
3239 on vegetation apparent reflectance: I. Leaf-level measurements and model simulation. *Remote Sens.*
3240 *Environ.* 74, 582-595.

3241 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Mohammed, G.H., Noland, T.L., Sampson, P.H., 2000b. Chlorophyll
3242 fluorescence effects on vegetation apparent reflectance: II. Laboratory and airborne canopy-level
3243 measurements with hyperspectral data. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 74, 596-608.

3244 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Mohammed, G.H., Noland, T.L., Sampson, P.H., 2001. Estimation of
3245 chlorophyll fluorescence under natural illumination from hyperspectral data. *Int. J. Appl. Earth Obs.*
3246 *Geoinf. (Special Issue on Applications of Imaging Spectroscopy)* 3, 321-327.

3247 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Mohammed, G.H., Noland, T.L., Sampson, P.H., 2002. Vegetation stress
3248 detection through chlorophyll a+b estimation and fluorescence effects on hyperspectral imagery. J.
3249 Environ. Qual. 31, 1433-1441.

3250 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Miller, J.R., Pedrós, R., Verhoef, W., Berger, M., 2006. FluorMODgui V3.0: A
3251 graphic user interface for the spectral simulation of leaf and canopy chlorophyll fluorescence. Computers
3252 & Geosciences 32, 577-591.

3253 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Morales, A., Testi, L., Villalobos, F.J., 2013b. Spatio-temporal patterns of chlorophyll
3254 fluorescence and physiological and structural indices acquired from hyperspectral imagery as compared
3255 with carbon fluxes measured with eddy covariance. Remote Sens. Environ. 133, 102-115.

3256 Zarco-Tejada, P.J., Pushnik, J.C., Dobrowski, S., Ustin, S.L., 2003. Steady-state chlorophyll *a*
3257 fluorescence detection from canopy derivative reflectance and *double-peak* red-edge effects. Remote
3258 Sens. Environ. 84, 283-294.

3259 Zhang, Y., Guanter, L., Berry, J.A., Joiner, J., Van der Tol, C., Huete, A., Gitelson, A., Voigt, M., Köhler,
3260 P., 2014. Estimation of vegetation photosynthetic capacity from space-based measurements of chlorophyll
3261 fluorescence for terrestrial biosphere models. Glob. Chang. Biol. 20, 3727-3742.

3262 Zhang, Y., Guanter, L., Berry, J.A., Van der Tol, C., Yang, X., Tang, J., Zhang, F., 2016a. Model-based
3263 analysis of the relationship between sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and gross primary production
3264 for remote sensing applications. Remote Sens. Environ. 187, 145-155.

3265 Zhang, Y., Guanter, L., Joiner, J., Song, L., Guan, K., 2018a. Spatially-explicit monitoring of crop
3266 photosynthetic capacity through the use of space-based chlorophyll fluorescence data. Remote Sens.
3267 Environ. 210, 362-374.

3268 Zhang, Y., Joiner, J., Alemohammad, S.H., Zhou, S., Gentine, P., 2018b. A global spatially Continuous
3269 Solar Induced Fluorescence (CSIF) dataset using neural networks. Biogeosciences 15, 5779-5800.

3270 Zhang, Y., Joiner, J., Gentine, P., Zhou, S., 2018c. Reduced solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from
3271 GOME-2 during Amazon drought caused by dataset artifacts. Glob. Change Biol. 24,
3272 <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.14134>.

3273 Zhang, Y., Xiao, X., Guanter, L., Zhou, S., Ciais, P., Joiner, J., Sitch, S., Wu, X., Nabel, J., Dong, J.,
3274 Kato, E., Jain, A.K., Wiltshire, A., Stocker, B.D., 2016b. Precipitation and carbon-water coupling jointly
3275 control the interannual variability of global land gross primary production. Sci. Rep. 6, 39748.

3276 Zhang, Y., Xiao, X., Jin, C., Dong, J., Zhou, S., Wagle, P., Joiner, J., Guanter, L., Zhang, Y., Zhang, G.,
3277 Qin, Y., Wang, J., Moore III, B., 2016c. Consistency between sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence and
3278 gross primary production of vegetation in North America. Remote Sens. Environ. 183, 154-169.

3279 Zhang, Y., Xiao, X., Zhang, Y., Wolf, S., Zhou, S., Joiner, J., Guanter, L., Verma, M., Sun, Y., Yang, X.,
3280 Paul-Limoges, E., Gough, C.M., Wohlfahrt, G., Gioli, B., Van der Tol, C., Yann, N., Lund, M., De
3281 Grandcourt, A., 2018d. On the relationship between sub-daily instantaneous and daily total gross primary
3282 production: Implications for interpreting satellite-based SIF retrievals. Remote Sens. Environ. 205, 276-
3283 289.

3284 Zhang, Y.J., Liu, L.Y., Hou, M.Y., Liu, L.T., Li, C.D., 2009. Progress in remote sensing of vegetation
3285 chlorophyll fluorescence. Journal of Remote Sensing 13, 963-978.

3286 Zhang, Z., Zhang, Y., Joiner, J., Migliavacca, M., 2018e. Angle matters: Bidirectional effects impact the
3287 slope of relationship between gross primary productivity and sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence from
3288 Orbiting Carbon Observatory-2 across biomes. *Glob. Change Biol.* 24, 5017-5020.

3289 Zhao, F., Dai, X., Verhoef, W., Guo, Y., Van der Tol, C., Li, Y., Huang, Y., 2016. FluorWPS: A Monte
3290 Carlo ray-tracing model to compute sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence of three-dimensional canopy.
3291 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 187, 385-399.

3292 Zhao, F., Guo, Y., Verhoef, W., Gu, X., Liu, L., Yang, G., 2014. A method to reconstruct the solar-
3293 induced canopy fluorescence spectrum from hyperspectral measurements. *Remote Sens.* 6, 10171-10192.

3294 Zhao, F., Li, R., Verhoef, W., Cogliati, S., Liu, X., Huang, Y., Guo, Y., Huang, J., 2018. Reconstruction
3295 of the full spectrum of solar-induced chlorophyll fluorescence: Intercomparison study for a novel method.
3296 *Remote Sens. Environ.* 219, 233-246.

3297 Zhou, X., Liu, Z., Xu, S., Zhang, W., Wu, J., 2016. An automated comparative observation system for
3298 sun-induced chlorophyll fluorescence of vegetation canopies. *Sensors* 16, 775.

3299 Zoogman, P., Liu, X., Suleiman, R.M., Pennington, W.F., Flittner, D.E., Al-Saadi, J.A., Hilton, B.B.,
3300 Nicks, D.K., Newchurch, M.J., Carr, J.L., Janz, S.J., Andraschko, M.R., Arola, A., Baker, B.D., Canova,
3301 B.P., Miller, C.C., Cohen, R.C., Davis, J.E., Dussault, M.E., Edwards, D.P., Fishman, J., Ghulam, A.,
3302 González Abad, G., Grutter, M., Herman, J.R., Houck, J., Jacob, D.J., Joiner, J., Kerridge, B.J., Kim, J.,
3303 Krotkov, N.A., Lamsal, L., Li, C., Lindfors, A., Martin, R.V., McElroy, C.T., McLinden, C., Natraj, V.,
3304 Neil, D.O., Nowlan, C.R., O'Sullivan, E.J., Palmer, P.I., Pierce, R.B., Pippin, M.R., Saiz-Lopez, A.,
3305 Spurr, R.J.D., Szykman, J.J., Torres, O., Veefkind, J.P., Veihelmann, B., Wang, H., Wang, J., Chance, K.,
3306 2016. Tropospheric emissions: Monitoring of pollution (TEMPO). *J. Quant. Spectrosc. Radiat. Transfer*
3307 186, 17-39.

3308 Zuromski, L.M., Bowling, D.R., Köhler, P., Frankenberg, C., Goulden, M.L., Blanken, P.D., Lin, J.C.,
3309 2018. Solar-induced fluorescence detects interannual variation in gross primary production of coniferous
3310 forests in the western United States. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 45, 7184-7193.

3311